Lydgate's Siege of Thebes.

Early English Text Society.
Extra Series, No. cviii.
1911.
Lydgate's
Siege of Thebes.

EDITED
FROM ALL THE KNOWN MANUSCRIPTS AND THE TWO OLDEST EDITIONS,
WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND A GLOSSARY,
BY
AXEL ERDMANN, PH.D.
LATE PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH IN THE UNIVERSITY OF UPSALA.

PART I.—THE TEXT.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,
BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD.,
DRYDEN HOUSE, 43 GERRARD STREET, SOHO, W.
AND BY HENRY FROWDE, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS,
AMEN CORNER, E.C., AND IN NEW YORK.
1911.
Extra Series, No. cviii.

RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON AND BUNGAY
TEMPORARY PREFACE.

§ 1. The title of the poem. In the colophons of the MSS. and oldest editions we find "Here endeth the destruction of Thebes" or "Here endeth the Sege of Thebes." But in later times the poem has most often been spoken of as "The Story of Thebes." In the text Lydgate repeatedly refers to "(the) story"; but here, with a few exceptions, by "(the) story" he means his Old French original. His own poem he generally mentions as "my tale." As a matter of fact, the question of the title has been decided by Lydgate himself, who in his Falls of Princes calls our poem "The Sege of Thebes."

*Al to declare / me semyth it is no nede,*
*For in the Sege of Thebes ye may Rede*
*The story hool / and maad ther meneyoun, etc.*

(Mus. Brit. Bibl. Harl. 1766, fol. 49 back.)

§ 2. The Siege of Thebes was written by Lydgate to form an additional link in the famous series of the Canterbury Tales composed by Chaucer. He represents himself as falling in with the pilgrims at their inn in Canterbury, when in mid-April he comes to the town to perform his vow to St. Thomas for recovery from an illness. He is received in the hall of the inn by the host of the Tabard and invited to join the company of pilgrims in their return journey to London. At sunrise on the following morning they all start off, and before they have ridden a bow-shot from Canterbury the host turns to Lydgate and asks him to tell some merry tale. Lydgate obeys, and "My tale I gan anon as ye shal here" (l. 176). The prologue is, of course, addressed to the readers of the poem. In the tale itself Lydgate tries, by occasional references (ll. 182, 322 sq., 1043 sq., 1047 sq., cf. also 4522 sq.), to keep alive the impression that he is speaking to the pilgrims *en route.*

There is no doubt that the Prologue was the first portion written of the poem. And evidently Lydgate keenly enjoys his idea of composing an additional Canterbury Tale, and thus, as it were, taking up and continuing the unfinished work of his admired master. The
palpable anachronism involved in this idea did not deter him, and it would not, I suppose, much strike the general reader, nor does it, indeed, essentially diminish the quaint interest of his conceit. But it is obvious that Lydgate, who was about thirty at the time of Chaucer's death, could not at "ny3 fyfty 3ere of age" (l. 93) have found still remaining at Canterbury the same company of pilgrims with which Chaucer had come there.

§ 3. The poem has 4716 lines. The prologue (ll. 1–176), see § 2. The first part (ll. 177–1046) tells the story of Edippus and Iocasta, the second part (ll. 1047–2552) the disputes of Ethiocles and Polymytes about the supremacy in Thebes, the third part (ll. 2553–4716) the siege and destruction of Thebes.

§ 4. The principal source of Lydgate's Thebes is an Old French prose romance, derived from the Old French poem Roman de Thebes. No known version of this prose romance agrees in all particulars with that used by Lydgate. But the version first printed 1500 and reprinted 1858 in the "Collection Silvestre," with the title "Sensuyl le Roman de edipus fils du roy Layus" (RE), comes very near to Lydgate's original. They differ, however, in some details. In most of these details Lydgate's original corresponded with the somewhat later version of the prose romance represented by that "Hystoire de Thebes" (HT) which is found inserted into a late 15th-century Old French translation, with numerous additions, of Orosius' well-known History of the World. Thus the apparently lost version that formed the basis of Lydgate's Thebes must have held an intermediate position between the two versions just mentioned. But it was decidedly much more closely allied to RE than to HT.

From his Old French source Lydgate has taken about two-thirds of his poem. More than a fourth he has drawn from his own creative imagination or from his general store of knowledge. The rest of the poem, about the twentieth part of the whole, comes partly from the Bible, but principally from such authors as Seneca, Marilianus de Capella, Boccaccio, Chaucer.

§ 5. Lydgate treats his original with perfect freedom as regards form, recasting the expressions, enlarging or shortening the tale, not infrequently omitting unimportant particulars. In a few cases Lydgate has left out points the poetic beauty of which would certainly

Temporary Preface.

vii

have caught at once the attention of Chaucer. But on the whole it may be said that everything the poem possesses of poetic charm, it owes to Lydgate's work.

The hero of parts II and III is Tydeus, on whom Lydgatelavishes his highest praise. In painting Tydeus' character and extolling his exploits, the author had, no doubt, in his mind's eye England's youthful hero, King Henry V. Here and there in the poem allusions to contemporary political events may be traced (see for inst. § 6).

§ 6. Lydgate probably began his Thebes in the latter part of 1420. It was finished before the death of Henry V (August 31, 1422). And it seems safe to assume that the poem had been completed so long before that date that copies of it had been made and circulated. For if it had still been in its author's hands when he learnt the irreparable loss his country had suffered, he would certainly have recast the end of it. In writing II. 4690–4703, and especially the last lines of this passage: "And charité ... shall her bryghte benes sprede ... in dyuers nacionis Forto reforme atwixe Regions Pees and quyet, concord and vnytè," Lydgate clearly had in view certain terms of the treaty of Troyes concluded in May 1420. The 24th paragraph of this treaty says (see Rymer's Foedera, Tom. ix, p. 901):

Item, ut Concordia, Pax, & Tranquillitas inter predicta Franciae & Anglie Regna perpetuo futuris temporibus observentur, & obvietur Occasionibus & Principiis, ex quibus inter eadem Regna, quod absit, Debata, Dissensiones sequuntur futuris possent temporibus exoriri, Concordatum est, quod dictus filius noster Rex Henricus laborabit, ... ambo Coronae, scilicet Franciae et Anglie, perpetuo futuris temporibus commanebunt & erunt in una & eadem Personâ, viz. suâ, etc.

A comparison of the words of this paragraph with l. 4703 shows at once whence have sprung Lydgate's "Pees and quyet, concord and vnytè." See also the 25th paragraph. Cf. Troy Book, v, 3999–3442. The whole passage l. 4690 sq. of Thebes resounds with a jubilant note of hopefulness, and could not possibly have been written or issued after England's hopes of a triumphant peace had been so suddenly blasted by the King's death.

§ 7. The Siege of Thebes is written in heroic couplets. It has long been held up as a specimen of unusually bad metre. This censure seemed to be justified by the character—very unsatisfactory

from a metrical point of view—of the old printed texts. The present edition, the text of which is based on the best MS. collated with all the other known MSS., will prove the censure to be unmerited. The five-beat iambic lines of Thebes present the metrical traits peculiar to Lydgate's heroic verse.

§ 8. The great number of MSS. still preserved bears evidence of the popularity once enjoyed by our poem. There are, as far as is now known, 21 MSS. of Lydgate's Thebes in the public and private libraries of England. To this number are to be added the old editions of 1500 (?) and 1561, each of which represents a separate MS. The best MSS. are the Arundel 119 (Brit. Mus.), the Bodley 776, the Additional 18632 (Brit. Mus.), and the MS. belonging to Lord Mostyn, designated by Ar. Bo. Adj. M. in the various lectiones given at the foot of the pages. As basis of the present edition the Arundel MS. has been taken, every deviation from it being marked by asterisks in the text, or, in the case of pause-bars, only mentioned among the vv. ll. The Arundel MS. 119 is a small folio, $10\frac{5}{8} \times 7\frac{3}{8}$ English inches, on vellum, bound in calf, and contains only the complete text of our poem. It has 80 leaves. The text is written in single columns, and ends on leaf 79 front.

Axel Erdmann.

Upsala, April 6, 1911.
LIST OF THE MANUSCRIPTS AND OLDEST EDITIONS.

7. C. = Cambridge University Library, Addit. 3137.
12. G. = Mr. J. H. Gurney's MS. (Keswick Hall).
13. I. = The late Sir H. Ingilby's MS. (Ripley Castle), now belonging to Mr. Lawrence Hodson (Compton Hall).

Synopsis of the Gaps exceeding two lines, in the manuscripts and oldest editions ((the numbers are inclusive)):

Ad₁. 785—788.
Ad₂. 785—788, 4094—4158, 4504 to the end.
Ap. 1681—1746, 3409 to the end.
Ba. 2490—2580, 4432 to the end.
Bo. 1—8, 13—40, 4456—4586.
C. 1—822, 886—951, 1017—1142, 1403—1468, 1858—1922, 3668—4060, 4386—4515.
Di. 1—153.
Synopsis of the Gaps in MSS., etc.

Du. 111—337, 4284—4340, 4459—4572, 4630—4716.
E. 107—176, 4333—4418.
I. 785—788, 3935—4116, 4582—4676.
L. 849—852.
Lb. 65—392, 4597—4658.
M. 147—222.
P. 1669—1672.
Ra. 2099—2294.
S. 1455²—1459⁴.
T₁. 615—726, 1061—1172.
T₂. 2485—2672, 3634—4209.

Ar. E and G, L₁, are complete.
The Siege of Thebes.


Incipt Prologus.

When brieste phebus / passéd was þe ram
Myd of Aprille / and in-to bóle cam,
And Saturno old / with his frosty face
In virgyné / taken had his place,
Malencolik / and slowgh of mocion,
And was also / in thoposicion
Of lucina / the moné moyst and pale,
That many Shour / fro heuene made avale;
when Aurora / was in þe morowe red,
And Júbiter / in the Crabbés Heed
Hath take his paleys / and his manisicon;
The lusty tyme / and Ioly fresch Sesoun
when that Flora / the noble myghty quene,
The soyl hath clad / in newé tendre grene,

1-6 cut away in Bo. (7, 8 incomplete, the second half being cut away).

THEBES.
Chaucer's Canterbury Tales and Pilgrims. [PROLOG.

with her flourës / craftylyymeyst,

Braunchi and bough / wip red and whith depeynyt,

Fletinge þe bawme / on hillis and on valys:

The tyme in soli / whan Canterbury talys

Compleyt and tolde / at many sondry stage

Of estatis // in the pilgrimage,

Euerich man / lik to his degré,

Some of desport / some of moralité,

Some of knygthode / loue and gentillesse,

And some also of parfit holynesse,

And some also in soli / of Ribaudye

To make laughter / in ðe companye,

(Eeh admitted / for noñ wold other greve)

Lich as the Cook / þe millere and the Reve

Aquytte hem-silf / shortly to conclude,

Boystously / in her teermës Rude,

whan þei hadde / wel drunken of the bolle,

And ek also / with his pylled nolle

The pardowner / beeraldles al his Chyn,

Glasy-Eyed / and face of Cherubyn,

Tellyng a tale / to angre with the frere,

As openly // the storie kan 3ow lere, 36
word for word / with every circumstance,
Echon ywrite / and put in remembrance
By hym pat was / 3if I shal not feyne,
Floure of Poetés / thorghout al breteyne,
Which sothly hadde / most of excellence
In rethorike / and in eloquence
(Rehe his making / who list the thruthe* fynde)
Which neuer shal / appallen in my mynde,
But alwey fressh / ben in my memorye* :
To whom* be 3oué / pris/ honoure / and glorye*
Of wel seyinge / first in oure language,
Chief Registre / of þis pilgrimage,
Al pat was tolde / forseting noght at al,
Feynèd talis / nor þing Historicall,
With many proverbe / diuers and vnikouth,
Be reherasaile / of his Sugrid mouthi,
Of eche thynge/ keping in substance
The sentence hool / with-ouþe variance,
Voyding the Chauf / sothly for to seyn,

36. As openly] As o. as Tt. Du. L. And o. as L. Al o. as M. 37. for
bl L. 38. Echon ywrite] Echon write Tt. Echone wretone M. 39. was]
Enlumynynge1 / þe trewé pikéd greyn

Be crafty writinge / of his savés swete,

Fro the tymé / that thei deden* mete

First the pylgrimes / sothly erenichon,

At the Tabbard / assembled on be on,

And fro suthwerk / shortly forto scye,

To Canterbury / ridynge on her weie,

Tellynge a tale / as I rehecé can,

Lichi as the hoste / assignéed every man.

None so hardy / his biddynge disobeye.

And this whilé* / that the pylgryme leyde

At Canterbury / wel loggéd* on and all,

I not† in sothi / what† I may it† call,

Hap / or fortune / in Conclusion,

That me byfil / to entrén into toun,

The holy seynt† / pleynly to visite

Aftere siknesse / my vowes to aqyute,

In a Copé of blak / and not† of greene,

On a palfrey / slender / long† / and lene,

wip rusty brydel / med nat† for þe sale,

My man to-forn / with a voidé male;

which† of Foundé / took† myn Inne anoñ

PROLOG.] The Pilgrims' Host asks Lydgate to sup with them. 5

Wher be pylvrymes / were logged euerichōn,
The samē tyme / Her gouernour, the host,
Stonding in halle : ful of wynde and host,
Lichī to a man / wonder sterne and fers,
Which spak to me / and seide anōn, "daun Pers,
Dau̇n Domynyk / Dan Godfrey / or Clement, 3e be welcom / newly into kent,
Thogh youre bridel / haue neiher boos ne belle;
Besechinge 3ou / pat 3e wil me telle
First 3oure name / and of what contrē
With-outē morē* · shorte-ly that 3e be,
That 3e loke so pale / al denoyde of blood,
Vpon 3oure hede / a wonder thred-bar hoo'd,
Wel araied / for to ride lāte."

I answere / 'my nāmē was Lydgate,
Monk of Bery / ny3 fynty 3ere of age,
Come to this toune / to do my pilgrimage,
As I haue hight / I haue* therof no shame.
"Daun Iōfin," quod he / "wel brokē 3e 3oure name! 96
Thogh 3e be soul / beth right\* glad and light!
Preiying3ou / soupi with vs to-nyght, 90
And 3e shal hauē* / mad at 3oure devis,

78. Wher [Where as Ad., Ado. I. Ther Tp. were logged] loged wern Bo. Du. M. Ad., Ado. I. Ra. Ba. Tp. were] om. L. 97. '84. 95. 82. welcome 3e
come to this toune / to do my pilgrimage,
As I haue hight / I haue* therof no shame.
"Daun Iōfin," quod he / "wel brokē 3e 3oure name! 96
Thogh 3e be soul / beth right\* glad and light!
Preiying3ou / soupi with vs to-nyght, 90
And 3e shal hauē* / mad at 3oure devis,

The Host, the Pilgrims' boss,

The words of the host to the Monk.

and askt me who I (so pale and stedily) was, and whence I came.

I said I was

Lydgate

Makk of Bery, near 50.,
and had come on pilgrimage.

The words of be host.

(leaf 2, back)

He askt me to sup with his pilgrims.
The Host gives Lydgate advice as to his Health. [Prolog.

A grete puddying / or a rounde hagys, 100
A Franchëmole* / a tansey / or a froyse.

To ben a Monk / Scolend is jour e koyse;
3e han be seke / I dar myñ hede assure,
Or latë fed / in a feynt pasture.

Lift vp jour e hed / be glad, tak no sorowe!

And 3e shal hom ridë with vs to-morowe!
I seyñ, when 3e rested han jour fille.

Aftere soper / Slepe wil do non ille.

Wrappe wel jour e hede / with* clothës rounde aboute!

Strong notty ale / wol makë* jou to* route.

Tak a pylow / pat 3e lye not lowe!

3if nedë be / Sparë* not to blowe!

To holdë wynde / by myñ opynyou, 112
Wil engendre / Collikes* passion

And makë men to greuen / on herroppys, 116
when thei han filled / her mawës and her cropys.

eat fennel-seed
at night,

But toward nyght* / etc some fenel Rede,

and ride home with em to-morrow.

He bade me drink nutty ale,

PROLOG.] The Host tells me how to get a good Night's Rest. 7

Annis / Comyn / or coriandre sede!
And lik as I / powre haue / and myghtt,
I Chargē 30w / rise not at Mydnyght,
Thogh it t so be / the moonē shynē cler.
I wol my-silf / be 3oure Orloger
To-morow erly / when I se my tyme,
For we wol forp / parcel a-fōre Pryme,
A company / parde / Shal do 3ou good.
What! look vp, Monk / for, by kokkis blood,
Thow shalt be mery / who so pat sey nay.
For to-morowe, anoon / as it t is day,
And that t gyne / in þe Est t to dawe,
Thow shalt be boundō* / to a newē lawe,
Att'goynge oute of Canterbury toune,
And leyn a-sidē / thy professione.
Thow shalt not chesē / nor pi-silf withdrawe,
3if eny myrth / be founden in thy mawe,
Lyk the custom / of this Compenye;
For non so proude / that dar me denye,
Knyght nor knauē / Chanon / prest / ne nome,

We leave Canterbury at sunrise, to dine at Ospringe. [PROLOG.

To telle a talē / pleynly as thei konne,
When I assigne / and se tyme opportune.
And for that we / our purpoos wil contyne,
We wil homward / the samē custome vse,
And thow shalt not / platly the excuse.
Be now wel war / Stody wel to-nyght!
But, for al this / be of hertē list!
Thy wit shal be / pe Sharer and the bet!"
And we anon / were to Soper set;
And servēd wel / vnto oure plesaunce ;
And some after / be good gournaunce
Vnto bed gotē every maner wight.'
And tonarde morowe / anoñ as it was light,
Eueri Pilgryme / bothē* bet and wors

When out of the town,
our Host said
'let's have some fun.'
[leaf 3, back]

‘Come forth, dawne John / be your Cristene name,
And lat' vs make / some manere myrth or play!

PROLOG.| Lydgate agrees to tell the Pilgrims a Tale.

Shet 3oure portoos / a twenty deuelway!
It* is no dispert / so to patere and seie.
It wol make 3oure lippès / wonder dreye.
Tel some tale / and make ther-of a* Iape!
For be my Rounsey / thou shalt* not escape.
But preche not / of noñ holynesse!
Gynne some tale / of myrth or of gladnesse,
And nodde not* / withi thyng heuy bekke!
Telle vs some thyng*/ that* drawepe to effecte
Only of Ioyé / ! make no lenger lette!"

And when I saugh / it woldé be no bette,
I obeyéd* / vnto his biddynge,
So as the lawë / me bonde in al thinge;
And as I coude / withi a palë cheere,
My tale I gan / anoû / as 3e shall here.

Explicit Prologus.

Incipit Pars Prima. Per &c.

Lydgate will tell the Tale of the Siege of Thebes. [PT. I.

Prima Pars.

As I am now one of your company, I will tell you a story of the Siege of Thebes, a city built by King Amphion. How he raised the walls, and by how the wallys were on heghte reised, it is wonder / and merveil forto here.

As I am now one of your company, I entered am / in-to your companye, And admitted / a talle for to telle By hym bat hap powere to compelle, I mene our hoste, gonemour and guyde Of 30 echon / ridyng her be-side;

Thogh that my wit / barayn be and dul, I wol reheere / a story wonderful, Towcheinge the siege / and* destruccioun Of worthy Thebees / the myghty Royal toun, Byltv and beque / of olde antiquite, Vpon the tyme / of worthy Iosuë, Be dylligence / of kyng' Amphion, Chief cause firstv / of his fundacioun, For which his fame / which neuere shal away, In honure floureth / 31v into this day, And in story / remembred is and preised.

But how the wallis / weren on heghte reised, It is wonder / and merveil forto here.

But if ye list / I shall shew platly here
The maner hool / shortly in sentence,
Vnder support / of some pacione,
As writ myn auctour / and bochas both two,
Rede her bookes / and ye shal fynde it so,
How this kyng / thys prudent Amphion,
With the sweitesse / and melodious sou
*And armony / of his swete sonne
The Cyte bylt / that whilom was so strong,
Be vertue only / of the werbles sharpe
That he made / in Mercuryes harpe,
Of which the strenges / were not touchèd softe,
Wherby the wallies / reisèl were a-lofte,
With-outé craft / of any mannys hond,
Ful 3oor agen / myd of Grekes londe;
which is a ping / of Poeticus told,
Neure yseyn / neither of 3ong nor old.

† But, as Bochas / list to specific,
Cler expownyng / this derke poysye,
‡ Seith Mercurye / god of Eloquence,
3af, be the myght / of hevynly influence,
Vnto this kyng / at Hy. His natuith
Thorgh glade aspectes / that he shulde * be
Most excellent / be craft of Rethorik,
That in this work / was noñ to hym lik ;
Which signifieth / to hem that ben prudent;

Amphion's Song was his crafte, Speech, his sweet Words. [pt. 1.]

The Musycaal / the lusty instrument, 224
And his song / this anctour can sow teche, 224
yovë to this kynge / be Mercurius, 224
was no thyng / but the crafty speche 224
Of this kyng / ycallèd Amphion ; 228
Where-by He made / the contrës envyroun.

To han suchi lust / in his wordës swete, 232
That were so plesaunt / fauourable, and mete 232
In her Eerys / that shortly ther was noon 232
Disobeyssaunt / with the kyng to goon, 232
Wher so enere / that hym list assigne. 232
His cheer / his port / was outward* so benygne, 236
That thorgh his styring / and exortacion
With hym they went / by lide* first this tour, 236
And forsook / ecci man his contrë, 236
Be on assent / to makë this Cyliè
disobeyssant / with the kyng to goon.

Royal and riche / that lich was nowher noon.

And thus the wallis / made of lyn and stoon, 240
Were Reysed first* be synyng of this kyng,
lich as Poetyes / feynie in her writyng,

Passyng Rich / and Royal of entaille.

Her may ye See / how myche may avaylle 244
The goodlihed / and lownesse of a kyng,
And speeke / in cher and in spekyng,
To his lyges / and to berthe hym fayre
In his appert / and shewe hym debonayre,
And nat to bene / to stroangete ne soleyn
In contenaunce / outward / be disdeyn ;
Which causep ofte /, who that! Can aduerthe,
Grete hatred / in the poples herte,
And ther-vpon / prieuely wol rowne,
When a pryneæ / doth vp-on hem frowne,
Shortly deme / for al his excellence,
Among hem-sult / of his presence,
Everych concluđe / lich his fantasye.
And thus ful ofte / gendred is Envy
In folkæs hertes / of soleynæ and pryde,
For swich as list / nat onys loke a-syde
To Reward hem / when they lowæ loute.
And ageyn kynde / it is · out of doute,
That any hed / be recorde of the wyse,
Shuld the foot / of disdeyn despys
Which berep hym vp /, who so can také hede,
And Sustenet / in his mostæ* weede
As his Pyler / and his sowpowayle.

For fynaly / ne wer[ ] the porayle 268
her berer vp / and Supportacion.
Farwcl lordshyp / and domynacioun
Thorgh-oute the world / of every hegh estat!
Wherfor me semep / mor is Fortunat[
Of Mercurye / ye soot[ ] sugred harpe
Than Mars / swen[ ] whetted kene and sharpe,
Mor accepted / wip asspectis gode
Than is this god / with li his lokis woode. 276
For humble speche / wip glad contentauce
May a prync[ ] sothly mor avaunce
Among his puple / Hertes forto wynne
Of inward loue / which that wol not twynne,
Than gold / rychees[ ] pride / or tyranye,
Outher* dislye[ ] daunger / or surquedye.
For of lordes / as Clerkies can reporte,
But[ ] that[ ] loue / her crowne do supporte,
The fyn ys noght[ ] in conclusion.
I Taketh recone / of kyng[ ] Amphyoun,
That[ ] bilt[ ] Thebes be his eloquence
Mor than of Pride / or of violence,
Noble and riche / that lik was nowher no[ ]
And thus the wallis / mad of lym and stoon
Were reisid first[ ] be synyng of this kyng,
l ich as Poetes / feyn in her wryn[ ]
292

* Ensample of kyng Amphious.
I Taketh recone / of kyng[ ] Amphious,
That[ ] bilteth[ ] Thebes be his eloquence
Mor than of Pride / or of violence,
Noble and riche / that lik was nowhere no[ ]
And thus the wallis / mad of lym and stoon
Were reisid first[ ] be synyng of this kyng,
l ich as Poetes / feyn in her wyrting[ ]
292
Cadmus sets out the site of Thebes with bull’s-hide strips. 15

Seyn that Cadmus the famous old man,
Ful longe afor / this Cité first began,
And the ground / of the bieldyng sette,
And the boundes / be compas out-metfe*
With thong out-korve / of a boolys hyde,
Whych enyroun / strecheth myghte* wyde
To dwell Inne londe / a ful large space
Wher-vp-on byld / a dwelynge place,
And called was the Soyle / phus gotten Inne,
† Whylom Boece / of the boolys skynne.
The name after / into Thebes turned.
† But Cadmus ther / hath longe not soiowned,
lik in Story / as it is compiled;
For shortly he from thennys was exiled,
Nener after to dwellen* in this town,
Be the knygthode of this Amphioun,
Which vp parformeth / riche for the noonyes
The Cité Thebes / of myghty square* stonyes,
312
As I sow tolde / a litil here to-forn;

And Cadmus pus / hath his kyngdam lorn,
Sceptre and crowne / and his powere Royal.

¶ Now have I told / vnto sou / ground of al,
That 3e wel knowe / be Informacioun
Clearly the pith / and exposicioun
Of this mater / as clerke's can sou telle.

It was but veyn / lenger for to dwelle,
To tary sow / as in this matiere,
Sith my tale / which that 3e shal here,
Vpon our waie / wil lasten a longe while,
The space* / as I suppose / of vii. myle.
And now 3e knowe* / first how Amphyoun
Byl and begun / this Cité and this touñ,
Regnyng ther / longe aftere, as I rede.

Of hym no more / ; for I wil proceede

To my purpoos / that I first began:
Not tel ling here / how the lynë Ran
From kyng to kyng / be successiouñ,
Conveying douñ / þe stok of Amphyoun
Cereously be lynal* / disseent;
But leue al this / pleynly of entent
To tellë forth /, in bookës as I rede,
¶ How layus be processë / gan succeed

To beere the Croune / in this myghty Lande,
holding the Sceptre of thebës in his hand,
Manly and wys / duringal his lif.

And Iocasta / callèd was his wyff,
Ful womanly / the story seith certyn,
For a tymè / thogh she were bareyn,
Ty3 Layus / in ful humble wise
To haue a child / didêc sacrifice,
Fyrst to* apollo / in his char so bri4t,
And Iubiter / that hap so gret a myght,
Besechying* hem / withi deñout* reuerence,
To graunt* only / thorgh her influence,
That* his request* / may executed be;
And specially / to Goddesses thre,
He besoughte / Pallas and Iuno
And Dyana / forto helpe also
That* he be not* defrauded of His bone.
And his preyere / accepted was ful sone,
That* fynaly / thorgh his ryytys olde,
Eveke lik* / as his hertè wolde,
The quene Iocasta / hath anon conceyued;
Which when the kyng / fully hath perceyued*
He made in hast* / hym lyst not* to abide,
Thorgi hys kyngdom / Massageris ryde
Fro Coost to Coost* / the story can devyse,
For dyvynoures / and phylosophres wise,
For such as weren / famous physicians
And wel expert / Astronomys,
To Come* in hast / vnto his presence
To fynden* out / shortly in sentence,

She is barren,
Layus does sacrifice to get a child.
Layus prays 3 Goddesses to help him.
He sends for diviners to find out the child's fate.
Astronomers calculate the fate of the child Elypius.

By Craft only (or Calculations),

The child Elypius face and disposition;

And thereby [to serve as a guide],

They are to discover the

Treaty sought out; in my sight, and degree

The silic house of his nativity,

Not forgetting his heavenly mansions,

First be Saneantius/taers and quetes;

On Augrym stories and on white capes

Not in the

Though they were found in the arbor

They fume houres in the Scorpion,

Hev-chered / malencolik / and Julli

Not a face of the

The astrologist and the

The people taken as the ascendant;

Of the in fear and the disposion;
To stop his son slaying him, Layus bids Jocasta kill him.

And wood\[^*\] Mars / furious and wroth, holding his Sceptre / in pe Capricorn, The same hour\[^*\] / when this chyl\[^*\] was born, Venus deiecte / and Contrarious And depressi\[^*\] / in Mercury's hous;
That the dome / and Jugem\[^*\] fynal Of thyes Clerkes / to speke in special,
Be Fatal sort / which may not be wipdrawe, That with his swenk / his fader shal be slawe;
Their may no man helpe it\[^*\] / nor excuse.

On whiche thyng\[^*\] / the kyng\[^*\] gan sor\[^*\] muse, And cast\[^*\] he wold / on that other side Agayn her doom / for hym-silf provide,
Shape a way / and remedy to-forn, Biddyn\[^*\] the queen\[^*\] / when the chyld were born,
With-oute Mercy / or moderly pyt\[^*\] That\[^*\] he be ded / : it\[^*\] may no\[^*\] other be.
And in al hast\[^*\] / lik as he hath sent, She obey\[^*\] / his comand\[^*\]ment. With wooful herte / and a pitous loke
And facé pale / her jonge sone she toke, Tendre and gre\[^*\] / both of flessh and bonys,
To certeyn men / ordeyn\[^*\]d for pe noonys

From poynt to poynt / in al maner\[^*\] ping
To execute / the biddyn of the kyng.

---

They durste not delay it / nor abide,
But to a Forest / that stood for besye,
They took Her way and faste gan hem speede,
The kyngges wille / to performe in dede,
Having thereof / passyng heynesse,
But whan that they / behelden the fairnesse
Of the Chyld / and excellent beauté,
In her herté / they hadde grete pytè,
And pleyuly casté / among hem was no stryf,
That the child / shuldé* han his lif.
And anóü ful hygh / vpon a tre,
In a plaçé / that no man myght se,
They henge hym vp / the story kan reheerce.
But first his feeté / þorgh / they gan to perce,
And on bowéés tendre / tough, and smale,
They kneet hym vp / shortly þis is no tale,
Hym to preserue / from bestys wild and Rage.
And after that / they* token her viange
Toward Thebés / in alle the hast they may.

The same day,
King Polibon's
huntsmen

But of fortuné / thilke samé day
with her houndés / serchyng vp and doni,
The huntés went / of kyng polibou
Throgð the foresté / gamé forto fynde,
Some aform / and somé / cam behynde,

And gan serch / and seek wonder sore
Among the hillēs / and the holtēs* hore.
And as they Reenge / the trenchis by and by,
They herde a noyse / and a pitous cry
Of thy child / hangyng on the tre;
And al at onys / drowe forto se,
And lefte not* til* they han hym founde;
And toke hym doune / and his fete vnbounde,
And bare hym hom / vnto Poliboun,
Kyng of Archadye / the famous Region.
And whan that* he / first* he child* gan See,
Of his woundēs / he hadde grete pytē,
To beholde / his tender fete / so blede;
And calle* hym / Edippus / as I rede,
which is to seyn / platly this no phage,
Boric the fete / as in that* langage.
And first* the kyng* in his Royal halle*
Made his men / an norys for-to calle,
This songe childke to foster and to kepe
With her Milk / that* he nat* ne wepe;
And his leches / he chargēd ek also,
Til he were Hool / Her deuer forto do :
Fully in purpoos* / for the child was fair,
After his day / to maken hym his hayr;
For cause only / who so takeuth hisede,
Sone hadde he noon / be lynē to succede;

Edippus grows up proud, and is askt why he is so.  

[leaf 8, back]  
And Whether* that he had / a wif or noon,  
I fyndë not / and therfor lat' it goon.  
¶ But by processe / of dayes and of yeeris,  

Edippus grows up proud and  
This Edyppus / among' his pleying' fearis  
was in his port' / passyng' ful of pride,  
That' noth with hym / myght in pees abide.  
In hert' he was / so Inly Surquydows,  
Malencolik'/ and Contrarious,  

disdainful.  
Ful of despyt' / and of hegli disdeyn,  
That no wight' durst:* / shortly hym with-seyñ;  
Til on a day / he gan with oon debate  
To whom he haddæ / specaly grete hâte,  
Which of Rancour / and of hasty tene,  
As he that' myght / His prیدe not' sustene,  
Gan vpon hym / cruelly abrayde,  
And vnto hym fellý / thus he saide:  
"wherto," quod he / "artow so proude of port',  
Contrarie also / euér / in oure disport',  
Froward and felle / lastynge euere in oon,  
As thow were lord / of vs euercioñ,  
And presumest fully in wyrychyn,  
Lik as thow were sone / vnto the kyng,  
And descended / of His Royall blood?  

Di. L1. P. L2. Ro. 471. he was] was he M. Di. so] om. S. 472. and] and] eke  
M. Di. T2. 474. durste Di. Ra. durst Ar. durst Bo. M. Ad4. shorty  
odyous Ro. 478. might His pride not] might not his pryde Bo. T1. Du. L1.  
thus] thus feily P. 481. artow Bo. T1. M. Ra. artow Ad1. art thow Lb.  
arthow T2. ar tow Du. 485. presumest fully] fully presumest Bo. alone.  
oure Bo. Ra. to the I. to a Lb.
Edippus asks King Polibon if he is a King's son.

But wher so be / thow be wroth or wood,
Thow art no thing /, and thow list takë hede,
Appartenynge / vnto his kynrede,
But in a forest / founden and unknower,
whan thow were zonge /, therfor bere the lowe!

And vttrely* remembre, zif the lyst,
Thy byrth and blood / ar bothe two vnwisest.
This the fyne / shortly / of my tale.

Wherwith Edippus / gan to wexë* pale,
And changethe also cheer and contentuece,
And gan a-point / in his* remembranuice
Word be word / and forget* right nouzit,
And felly / musëd* / in his ownë thouzit,
And cast' he wold / with-oute more taryng,
The trouth* enquere / of polibonz the kynge,
And whan he sangh / opportunitë space,
And the kynge* / in a* sycere place,
He hym bysoughthe / lowly on his kne
To his request* / benignly* to se,
And that he wold / pleyly / and not spare
Of his byrth / the trewë ground* declare,
And make hym sure / of this thynge anoû
zif he were / his verrey sone or noû.

Edippus is taken aback by this,

He's not the king's son,
but was found in a forest,
and should be humble.

512. grete Bo. | 513—1130 lost in Ro. | 514. in manere | a

512. And Polyboun / only of gentilles,
whan he beheeld / the greté hevyynesse
Of Edippus / and the wooful peyne,
he gan dissimule / and in manere heyne,
lik as he had be / vorrely his heyre.
But mor and mor / he falleth in dispeir,
And dounon on knées / eft a-gyn gan falle,
Hym conjurings / be the goddës alle
To tellé trouthe / and no thyng to hide;
Affermyng ek / he wolde* nat* abide
Lenger with hym / but* ryden and enquere,
Til tyme he may / the verrey sothe lere
In eny part of hap or of fortune.
And for that he / was so inportune
In his desire, the kyng* with-out* aboord
Ceriouly / tolde hym* how it* stood,
In a Forest* first / how he* was founde
Vpon a tre / be the feet ybounde,
And he caste, in conclusion,
To make hym kyng / of that* regioun
Aftere his day / shortly forte telle.
But* Edippus / wil no lenger dwelle,
But* took lieve / and in hast* gan ryde
To a temple / faste ther be-syde
Edippe asks Apollo's friend who he is, & is sent to Thebes.

Of Appollo / in storie as is tolde, Whos statue / stood / in a char of golde On* whel's four / boornyd bright and shone; And with-In a spirit / ful vnelle, Be fraude only / and fals collusioun. Answere gaf / to euery questioyn, Bryngyn* the puple in ful gret* erroar, Such as to hym dyden fals honoure Be Rytys vse'd in the olde dawes Aftere custome / of paganysmes* lawes. And Edyppus / with ful humble chere, To Appollo makëd His preiere, Beschyng* hym on his knës lowe, Be some signë / that he myghte knowe, Thors* Evidencë Shortly comprehendyd, Of what* kynredë / that he was descendyd. And whan Edyppus be gret* deouciou, Fynysshëd hath / fully his orysoun, The fiend* anoñ / with-Innen Invisyble, With a vois dreedful and horrible, Bad hym in hast* / taken his viage Toward Thebës / wher of his lynage He herën shal / and be certefied. And on his way / anoñ he hæp hym hyed, by hasty Iournë / so his hors constreyned

Day be day / till he hap atteyned

Vnto* a castel / Pylotës yealled,
Richi and strong / and wel aboute walled,
Adjacent / be syyt of the contré
And perteynent* to Thebes the Cytë:

¶ kyngi Layvs / beyngi ther present,
For-to holde a maner tornemnet:
With his knyghtës / zongë and coraious,
And other folkës / that were desyrous
To prene hem-silf / shortly for-to telle,
Who by force / other* myght excelle,
Or gete a namë / thorg his heigh prousesse.
Euerich of hem / dyd his byssynesse

On hers-bak / and also ek on foote,
Al be thati somë founde ful vnsoote,
Rather a pley of werrë / than of pees;
Wher Edyppus put hym-silf in prees,
As he that was / ay redy to debat,
Enforsyngh hym / to entren at the gate,
Maugré aH the / that hym woldë* lette.

¶ And in the pres / of aventure he mette

Kyng layvs / and cruelly hym sluggi,
Thow the story / writ not the maner howh,
Ne no wight can / of alle the compayne

PT. I.] King Layus is buried. Edippos goes on to Thebes. 27

Be no signé / verrily espye
By whos hond / that the kyng was slawe;
For Edippos in hast / gan hym with-drawe
And kept hym Coy / of entencieous.
Gret was the noyse / and the pitous soun
In the Castel / for slaughter of the kyng,
Dooel and compleyn / sorowe and wepyng:
¶ But for they seghe / hevynnesse and thought
Ageynys deth / vayleth lit or noght,
They ordeyne with Ryytys ful Royal
For the feste / called / Funeral.
And lik the custom / of the dayês olde,
The corps they brent / into asshes calde,
And in a vessel / rounde, mad as a bal,
They closëd hem in gold and in metal,
And after that did her bysy Cure
In Thebês to make a sepulture,
And richëly, hem list no lenger lette,
The asshen didë* they enclose and shette.
Of this matere / ther ys* no mor to seyn.
But to Edippos / I wil retourne ageyn,
Which hym enhastep / ay fro day to day
Towardës Thebes / in al that euer he may,
Brennyng in herte / hoot as eny fire,
The fyn to knowe / of his fatal desire.
¶ But, for that he failed / of a Gudey,
Out of his way / he wente fer be-side,

584. verrily) it verreli Ad., Ra. Ba. T., E., P. verily it S. even verily Ad.,
Edippus passes the hill of the Sphinx, a cruel monster. [PT. I.

How Edippus passed by the hyll where the monstre lay that was called Spynx.

Thorga a wylde / and a waast contre',
By a mounteyn / that stood vpun the see,
Wher that monstres / of many dyuern kynde
Were conuersaunt / in story as I fynde;
Amonges* which / sothly ther was on,
So Inly cruel / that no man durst goyn,
For drede of deth / forby that passage.

This monstre was so mortal in his rage,
which hadde also / be descripcioun,
Body and feet / of a fers lyon;
And lik a mayde in soth was hele and face,
Fel of his look / and cruel to manace,
Andodyous of countenance and sight;
And as I redè, Spynx / this monstre hight,
Wors than Tygre / dragon / or serpent.

And I suppose / by enchauntement;
He was ordeyned / on the hyll tabyde,
To sleen aH tho / that passëden be-syde,
And specially / aH that diden* fayle
To expowe / his mysty dyvynale,
His problem ek / in wordës pleyn and bare
With-oute avys / opynly to* declare,
Or with the lif / he myghte not* eskape.
This verray soth platly and no Iape.

And zif that*, he, be declaracion,
Zaf ther-vpon / cleer exposicioun,
He shuld in hast / there was noi opor mene,

The Sphinx sets Edippus a hard Problem to solve.

Sleen this monstrous / for all his cruel tene,
Ther may of mercy / be / non oper gratus.

But at of all this Edippus ignorance,
This dreadful hit / standing on a roche,
Er he was war / gan ful nygli approche,
More perilous platly / than he wende.
And sodeynly / the monster* gan* descend,
To stoppen his way / and letten his passage,
Thus abraydyng* with a fel corage:

"I have in herte Inly gret* dispot*
That fortune / hâp broght* the to my sort,
To make a preef* / if thou mayst endure,
The fatal ende / of this aventure,
Set* at* a fy/n / sothly be daïcs olde."
And by and by / al the caas hym tolde,
Charging* hym to be wel war and wise,
Gete the palme / and bere away the pryse
Touchyng* this thynge* sette a-twene vs tweyn,
with lyf or deth / which we shal dareyn.

And this Monstre / with a despitous chere
his problem gan / thus as 3e shal here.

"Ther is a beest* mervelous to se,
The which in soth at* his natuityte
Is of his myght* / so tender and so grene,
That he may hym-silue* nat* sustene
Vpon his fete / thogh he hadde it sworn,
But if that* he / be / of his moder born.

Edippus is stopp'd by the
Monster, the Sphinx, and
charged to solve
the Problem he'll
be set.

"Of the problem
that Spynx putte
to Edippus.
'There's an
animal which, at
its birth, can't
walk.
Then it goes on 4 feet;
then on 3;
at last on 2.

Then on 3 again,
then on 4,
and finally goes back to the matter it came from.

Solve this, or die.

Edippos thought over the puzzle,

And afterwardes / be processe of age,
On fouré fete / he makep his passage;
After on thre / if I shall not be feyne,
And alderlast / he go p vpright on tweyne;
Dyers of port / and wonderful of cherys:
Til, be length / of many sondry zeeres,
Natuely / he goth aseyyn on thre,
And sith on four, it may non ojer be,
And Fynaly / this the trouthè*pleyn,
be retourneth / kyndely aseyyn
To the mate re / which that he kam fro.
If loo / her is al / my problem is I-do.
Muse her-vpon / with-onté werre or stryff
It to declare / or ellis lese thy lyff."
And whan Edippos / gan this jing aduertere,
Wel assured in his manly herte,
Gan in his wytt cerchen vp and douñ,
And of prudencë / cast in his resoun,
Be grete avis / what thyng this may be;
Seyng also / that he may not flee,
and how ther was / counsel noon ne rede,
But tellé trouth / or ellys to be dede.
And be ful good / deliberacion
Thus he answerd / in conclusion,

‘Thow to Spynx’ quod he / ‘fals and fraudulent’!
Thow fonic* Monstre / thow dragon, thow serpent!
which on this hyl / lich as I conceyve,
lyst in a-waite / folkès to deecyue,

665. afterwardes Bo. afterward M. Ad., 668. vpright]vprithit Ar. vp-rygh
probleme, is all ido Eñ. In Ar. a third pause-bar after problem. 677. without
Bo. withoute M. Ad., 679. gan] can Eñ. 681. his] om. G. 684. also
Lññ. to Bo. Du. and 1. 686. telle] to telle Du. 688. Thus] This Lb.
answerd Bo. M. Ad., Ra. answerd Lb. answerd Di. 690. fule] vyle Ar. G.
But truste wel / for al thy sleghy wit;
Thy fals* fraudē / shal anon be qwyt.
Me list nowe whisper neither rowne,
But thy problem / I shall anon expowne
So opyny / thou shalt not go ther-fro.
lo! this it is / tak good heed therto!
Thilk* best thou spak of herto-forn,
Is every man / in this world ybori,
Which may not goē / his lymēs be so softe,
Bot as his moder / bereth hym alofte
In her armes / when he doth crye or* wepe.
And after that / he gynmeth forto crepe
On fourē* feet / in his tendre youth,
Bexperience / as it is oftē kouth,
A-forn yrknued / his honedes bothē* two.
And by processe / thou mayst consider also
With his two fete / for al thy fellē tene,
He hath a staff / hym-seluen to sustene,
And than he goth / shortly vpon thre.
And alther-last / as it most nedēs be,
Voyding his staff / he walkep vpon tweyū:
Itil it so be / thorgh agē / he atteyn,
That lust of solethe wasted be and spent;
Than in his hand / he taketh a potenti,
And on thre feet / thus he goth agyeyn,


704. then he crawls on 4 feet, his hands and knees,
708. then on 3, his 2 feet and a stick
712. then on 2 feet only.

Edippus has solved the Problem and will kill the Sphinx. [Pt. 1.

I dar afferne / thow maist; it' not' withseyn,
And some aftere / thorugh his vnweldy myght,
By influence / of naturys right,
Bexperience / as every man may knowe,
Lich a child£ / on foure he crepeth lowe.
And for he may no whyl£* here soiourne,
To erth ageyn / he most in hast retoure,
Which he kam fro /, he may it' not* renewe*.
For in this world / no man may eschewe,
This verray soth / shortly and no doute,
When the wheel of kynd£ cometh aboute,
And naturally hath his cours y-Ronne
Be circunete / as doth the shen£ sonne,
That* man and chyld£ / of hegh and lowe estat;
It£ geyneth nat£ / to mak£ / mor debat£,
His tym£ sette / that* he most£* fyne,
When Autropos / of malice doth vntwyne
His lyvés thred / by Cloto first compowned.
Loo / her thy problem / fully is expowned,
At£oure metyne / as I took on honde,
To the lawe / that* thow most nedés stonde
And in al hast / of myn hondés deye,
But of reson / thow can it£ ought£ withseye.'
And so this Spynx / awapyd and amaat£,

Stood / dismayed / and dysconsolat',
With Chier doune-cast' / Muët, pale, and ded.
And Edippus anōi smote of the hed
Of this fende / stykkyng' and vnswete,
And the Contré sette holy in quyete;
Wherby he hath / such a pris ywonne
That his fame is euery cost' yronne
Thorgh al the londe / that' he the monstre hath slawe.
And lyné-right / to Thebês he gan drawe,
Wel receyued / for his worthynesse,
For his manhode / and his grete* prouesse.
And for they segh / he was a semly knygth',
Wel favourcd / in euery mannys sight',
And sawh also Thebês the myghty toun,
Not' only they / but al the Regioun,
Weren destitut / of a gouernour',
Açeynst' her foon / hauyng' no socour
Hem to defende* / but' the quene alloûn;
Among' hem-self / makyng' ful gret moûn,
For heire was noû / as bookûs specific,
The Sceptre / or crowne' fortó occupie:
For which the lordês aH be on assent
with-Inne the thouû / set' a purdlemet',

Shortly concludyng / if it' myghte beñ,


THEBES.
they resolve to ask her to wed Edippus, and make him King.

Prudently to tret[e] with the quene,
Namely they / that helde hem-silf moste sage,
To condescende / be way of Mariage; 768
She to be Ioyned to this manly knyght;
Passing prudente / and famous ek of myght;
Most likly man /, as they can discerne,
The worthy Cyte / to kepen and gouerne. 772

And though counsayl / of the lordes alle
To her desyre / pleynly / she is falle,
And accorded / with-oute mor taryng,
That of Thebês / Edippus shal se kyng, 776
By ful assent /, was noth that seide* nay.
And tymē set / ageyn a certeyn day
Among hem-silf / and finaly devysed,
The weddyng was / in Thebês solemnlyzed 780
Ful royally, which nedēs moste vnthryve,
Only for he his moder / toke to wyve,
Vnwist of bothē* / he was of her blode,
And ignoraunt*, shortly, how it* stode,
That he to-forn hadde his fadere slawe, 784
For which this weddyng* was ageyn the lawe.

And to-for god / is neiper feire ne good,
Nor acceptable / blood to touche blode:
Which cause hath ben of greif* confusion;
In many londe / and many Regyoun, 788
Grounde and roote / of vnhap and meschaunce,
The wyn concluyng / alway with vengeaunce,
As men han seie / by cleer experience;

Edippus, the' sinning in ignorance, was punisht.

And holy writ / recordeth in sentence
How herodës / falsly in his lyff
By violence toke his brother wyf,
For she was faire / and plesaunt to his sight,
And kepte her stille / be force* / porgh myght,
Al be to her* / he haddé / title noñ;
And for her sake / the holy man seynt Iohn
For his trouth / in prison lost his hede.

Therfor I rede / every man take hede,
Whero he be Pryncë, lorde, or kyng,
That he be* war tescewë such weddyng,
Er that* the swerde / of vengeaunce hym manace,
lest he lesë / hap, fortune, and grace;
Takyng ensample / in al manere thynge
Of Edrippus / in Thebës crowned kyng;
Al be that* he wroght of ignorance,
Ful deryk and blynde / of his woful chaunce.
And 3if vnwist / he of Innocence
As je han herde, fil in such offence,
For which he was punishëd* and broughtlowe,
What* ar* they worthy that* her errour knowe,
And fro the knottë / list not* to abstene
Of such spousale / to god and man vnclene?
I can not seyvn / nor mor therof devise.

Demeth 3our-silfe that* prudent* ben and wise,
And Edippus / hath amongst* in mynde,

The wedding
of Edippus

Hered took his brother's wife,

thru which
John the Baptist
lost his head.

Beware, then,

by Edippus,
who, the' he sünd
in ignorance.

was punisht.
Of whom the weddyng, lik as ye may fynde,
Unhappy was / and passing odious,
Infortunid / and vngracious.

I am very mor therof to write.
The hatful processe / also to endyte
I passe ouer, fully of entent;
For ymenëus / was not' ther present;
Nor luceyn / list not' ther to shyne,

Ne ther was none / of the musys nyne
By on accord / to makë melodye;
For ther song not' be heuenely Armonye
Neither Clyo / nor Calypopë,
On of the sustren / in nombre thriës thre,

As they dydë* whan philologye
Ascendid vp hegh aboue the skye
To be weddi / this lady vertuous
Vnto hir lord / pe god mercurius;

As Marcian ynamëd / de Capelle,
In his book of weddyng can you telle,
Ther concludyng in this mariyge
The poete, that' whilom was so sage,
That' this lady, calleth sapience,
L-wedded was vnto eloquence;
As it' sat wel, by heuenely purseanunce,
hem to be ioyned / be knot' of Aliance.

But' bothë* two, sothly, of entent'

PT. 1.] The dread Guests at Edipus's Wedding. 37

At the weddyng / in Thebæ were absent;
That caused after / grete aduersiteit.

For fynal enede / of that solempnytè
was sorowe / and woo / and destrucsioun,
Vtter ruynæ / of this Royal toun.

Ther may no man helpe it nor socoure,
For a tymæ / in Ioyë / thegh they floure.

But at this weddyng / platly forto telle,
was Cerberus / Chief porter of helle,
And herebus / Fader to hatrede,
was ther present with his hool kynrede,
His wif also / with her browës blake,
And her doghtren / sorow forto make,
hydous-chered / and vggely forto see,
Megera / and Thesiphonee,

Allecto ek / with labour and envie,
Drede and fraude / and fals trecherie,
Tresoun / poueræ / Indigence, and nede,

And cruel deth / in his Rentë Wedæ,
Wrechednesse / compleynt* / and eke Rage,

Feir ful palë / derknesse / crokëd age,

Cruel mars / as eny Tygre wood,
Brenynæ Ære / of vnkyndë blood,
Fraternal hatë / depë sett the rote,

Sauce only deth / thatther was no bote,

852 The Infortunat * folk þæt waren
856 * Nyght & her
860 * Dredæ
864 * Frede
868 * Frade
865 * Trecherie
866 * Trezanæ
867 * Pouerte
868 * Indigence
869 * Nede
870 * Deth
871 * Cruel Mars

Edyppus's Reign in Thebes was prosperous at first.

Edyppus and Iocasta

Assuryd ə-thës / at the fyn vntrewe:  
AH thise folk / werën / at this weddying newe,  
To make the towne / desolat and bare,  
As the story / after shal declare.

Edyppus reign'd long in Thebes, 

If But' ay in Thebes / with his wallës stronge  
Edyppus regneth / many day and longe.  
And as myn autour writ / in wordys pleyn, 

had 2 sons 

By Iocasta he had sonës twoyn,  
Ethyoecles and also Polymyte  
And, in bokes / as sondry clerkës write, 

and 2 daughters by Iocasta, 

Doghtres two/ ful goodly on to se,  
Of which* the ton hight Antygonë,  
And that other / callëd was ymyeune,  
Of her beautë / Inly soucreyn.  
Edyppus ay devoyde / of werre and strif,  
with Iocasta ladde a mery lyf  
Tyl fortune / of her iniqytyë  
Hadde envie / of his prosperité.

and led at first a merry life. 

But when Edyppus was most famous,  
For whan he shon / most riche in his renoun,  
From her wheel / she plongd hym a-doun  
Out of his Ioye / into sodeyn wo,  
As she is wonte / frowardly to do,  
And namely hem / that setten her affiaunce  
Of erthly trust / in her variaunce. 

One night 

If For whan this kyng / passing of gret myght,  
Sat with the quene / vpon a certeyn myght,  
Casually when his folk echoñ  
Out of his* Chambre sodeynly wer goñ,  

Jocesta sees the marks of old wounds on his feet.

Jocesta sees the woundes olde, 900
Vpon his fete / enprented wonder depe ; 904
Turnyng5 her face / brast5 out5 forto wepe 908
So secrely / he myght5 it not5 espie.

And she anon / fille into a fantasie, 912
Ay on thys thyng5 / musyng5 mor and more, 916
And in her bed / gan to sighe sore.

And when the kyng5 / conceyuneth her distresse, 920
He gan enquere / of her hevynesse
Fully the cause / and occasionu ;
For he wil wite / in conclusionu,
What5 her eilép / and why she ferde so.

"My lorde," quod she / "withoute woniès mo,
Pureel cause / of this sodeyn rage
Is for that5 I in my tender age
had a lorde / I-named Layus,
kyng5 of this toune / a man riGT5 vertuvs,
Be whom I hadde / a soné / wonder-fair5,
lidy tabene / his successou5 and hair5 ;
But5 by causé / his dyvynours tolde
At his birthe / sothly that he sholde,
3if he hauve lyf / be fatal destany5,
Sleen his fader / it may non ojer be ;
For which the king5 / his fâte to eschewe,
Bad me in hast5 / as hym theghte dewe,
To sle the childe / and haue therof no routh5 ;
And I anoñ bad with-outé slouthi

told to do it,

*Certeyn men / vp peyne of Iugemente,
To* execute / the commanndement.

Of the king / as I gaf hem in charge.
And forth they gon / to a forest large,
Adiasent / vnto to this contré,
Percen his fete / and honge hym on a tre,
Nat* parfourmyng* / thexecucion.

On hym they haddé / such compassionn.
lefte hym ther / and hym resort ageyn,
Beyng in doute / and in noyn certeyn,
At theyre repeire / as they tolden alle,
Of this childe / what* afterward is falle ;
Saue they saidé / huntys han hym founde,
Which layd hym forth / and his fete vnbounde ;
But* to what* coost* / they couldé not* declare.
Which parcel is of myn evel fare,
Grounde and cause / of myn hevy chere,
Considerd ek the woundés that* appere
Vpon youre fete /, and woot* not* what* they mene.
And on thyng / ay / is at myn herte grene,
My lord, allas * but* of newé date :
kyng Layus / slayen* was but* late

At a Castel / nyggh by this contré, when Edippus
vpon your corre moyng into this Cité.
Al this ywedel / and rekned into on, Edippus sighs,
Maketh myn herté / hevy as a stōn,
So that I can counsel / non / nor Rede."

And with that word the kyng lift vp his hede,
And abrayd / with sharpe sighés smerte,
And al this thing be ordre / gan aduerte,
Ceriously / be good avisément;
And by signës / cleer and evident
Conceyneth wel / and soré gan repente,
On the contré / that Jocasta mente.

And when the Queene / in manere seghe hym pleyñ, Jocasta asks
By her goddes / she gan hym to constreyne
To shewen out the cause of his affray,
And it expowne / and makë no delay,
Crop and root / shortly, why that he
Entred first / into that contré,
Fro when he kam / and fro what region.

But he hir put / in dilusion,
As he hadde* done it for the nonys.
Til at* the* laste / he brak out atonys
Vnto the queene / and gan a processe make
First how he was / in the forest take,
Wounded the feet / and so for very thynge,
Of his Chershing* / with Polyboun the kyng,
And hool the cause / why he hym forsoke,

Edippus tells Jocasta the Story of his Life and Sins. [PT. I.

And in what wise / he the weyf toke
Toward Thebes / as Appollo bad,
And of fortuné / how that he was lad
Wher that Spynx / kepte the mounteyn,
And how that he slough also in certeyn
Kyng Layus at the castel gate,
Towardes nyght whan it was ful* late,
And how to Thebes that he gan hym spede
To fynden oute / the stok of his kyrrale:
Which vnto hym gan to wexô* South;
For by processe / of his grené South
He bone out wel, be reknyng of his lif,
That she was both / his moder and his wif.
So that al nyght and sving on pe morow
A-twene hem* two / gan a newé sorowe :
Which vnto me were tedious to telle;
For ther-vpon / if I shulde dwelle,
A longe space it woldë occupie.
But* je may reden in a Tragedye
Of Moral Senyk fully his endynge,
His dool, his meschief / and his compleynyg;
How with sorow / and yvnweldy age
This Edippus / fille into dotage,
lost* his wit* / and his worldly delitt,
And how his sonës* / had hym in despit,
And of disleyyn / tok of hym no kepe.
And bookës seyn / by his eyën out* he wepe.

ex/ Bo. couth] vncouth Lg. 986. grene] gret Ad. I. 988. in Ar. a pause-
bar also between was and both. 989. that all al that G. 990. hem Bo. Ad.
ham Ar. them Ra. newe Bo. new M. Ad. 992. if I shulde] yff that I shall
Ad. I. shulde Bo. sholde Ad. shold M. 993. wolde Bo. wold M. wold
Ad. 994. reden Bo. M. Ad.] 997. and] and wel Ad. I. 999. and his] and
PT. 1.] How Edipus died mad, & his corpse was cast into a Pit. 43

And as myc auctour liketh to devise,
As his sones rebuke hym and dispise,
Vpon a day / in a certeyn place
Out of his hede / his eyen he gan race,
And Cast at hem / he can non other bote,
And of malice / they trall hem vnder fote,
Fully devoide / both of love and drede.
And when Edipus / for meschiel was thus dede,
with-Inne a pytte / made in the erthe* lowe,
Of crueltie / his sones / han hym throwe,
Wers* than serpent' / or any tigre wood.
Of Cursid stok / cometh vnkynde blood,
As in story / 3e may rede her to-forn;
Al be the Roosë* / grow / out of a thorn.
Thus of Edipus, / when he was blynd and old,
The wrecched ende / I haue* 30n pleyly tolde.

For which shortly / to man and child I rede
To be wel war / and to taken hede
Of kyndely riȝt' / and of conscience
To do honur* / and due* reuerence
To fader and* moder / of what estat thei be,
Or certeyn / elis / they shul neve the.


Thus I haue rehersid al the caas
Off Edipus whens that he was
And the wrecchid end w'erefore that I rede
Every (eny Ba.) man and child be war and take hede Ra. 1020

For who that's not to hem debonayr
In specli, in port / for to treté hem fair,
Hem to obeye / in honesté and drede,
And to cherrish* / of what they han nede,
Dar affermé / exceptyng non astat,
That he shall first be infortunat
In alle his werk / both on see and lond,
And of what thynge that he take on hond
Fortune froward / to hym and contrayre*,
Waaest* of his good /, pleynlly and appaire,
Fyné plenté / of contek / werre, and striff,
Vnhappy ende / and shortnesse of lif,
And gracieles / of what he hath to* do,
Hatred of god / and of man also.

Therfor no man / be hero rekkéles,*
But make youre myrowr of Ethioches
And his brother / called Polymyte,
Which in such thynge / gretly* were to wite,
As 3e shal here / of hem how it fil.
And when we ben / descendid doune this hil
And ypassid / her / the lowé vale,
Al begynne the remnant of my tale.

Explicit Prima pars istius Codicilli.

Incipit Secunda Pars Eiusdem.

Secunda pars.
After Boughton, the Tale goes on.

Secunda Pars.

When we'd past Boughton it was near 9 a.m.

whan zephyrus / with his blowing softe
pe wedere madē lusty / smothe / and feir,
And right' attemprē / was the hoolsom eir*;
The same hour / aH the hool*e Route
Of the pylgrymes / rydyng rounde aboute,
In my tale / when I gan procede,
Rehercynge forth / as it was in dede,
When Edippus / buryed was and graue,
How his sones / the kyngdam for to haue,
Among hem-silf / be ful mortall hate

Edippus's Sons, Eteocles and Polyneices, quarrel. [PT. II.

For the crownè / gonnè to debate
which of hem / Justly / shal sucede,
And the Sceptre / of the toune possesse;
Advertingyng nought / neither to right ne wronge,
But' eche of hem / to make her partie stronge,
And his querele / prouedly to sustene:
From whose hertës / was devoyded* clene
Of brotherhode / the faithful alliaunce.
Fals Couetise / so made hem at daistance,
Fully worcgyng* into destruction,
And Ruyne / of this noble touñ.
So hootë brente the hatred and envie

Of bothe two / thorgh pompous Surquedye,
That nowther woldë* / pleynly in a poyn'ts
Other forbern* /, they stod in such disioynte
as thow* they hadde / of berthë* be foreyns.
Tyl of the toune / the noble Citezeyns,
knyghtës, Barounes / with many worpi lord,
Shope a way / to mak' hem of accord,
And to set' hem / in quyete / and in pees.

elder, Eteocles,
But' for his part* / this Ethiocles
Aleggë gan that* he was first yborn;

For which he ought of resoun go to-forn
In the Cîte / to be crownèd kyng,
Sith be lawë / ther was no lettyng;
For unto hym / longeth / the heritage
Be descent / and be title of age.

But polymyte / of ful heigh disdeyn,
Al opynly gan replie ageyn
And for his part / seide, in special,
Reson was non / that he shuld haue alle
Regaly and domynacion,
And the lordship hooly of the toun,
And he right nought / out of the Cytè
But* lyve in exile / and in pouerté,
Ful concludyng; with-outè feer and dred,
Rather than suffre that / he wil be ded.
And thus, alas / thorgh her envious strif,
At the ende / euerich loste his lif,
At* gret mischief / as je shal after here.

But* thylke tyme the lordês al yfere
Ful bisyly did her dyligence,
By gret avis / and ful high prudence,
To setten hem in quyete and in Reste;
conseylyng hem pleyly for the beste,
To leve her strif / of wisdam and resoun
And concedesnde / to some conclusion

should be crownèd.

* The contro-

But the younger,
Polyneices,

Each Brother is to reign for one year alternately. [PT. II.]

The Theban lords get them to agree that each brother shall reign for a year;

and while one reigns, the other shall go away and do warlike deeds.

* The conjunction of the brethren.

They shall change yearly.

Both Eteocles

Which to both* / myghte moste avale ;

That fy nale / thorg her gonernaile,
The lordes alle / beyng theo present,
They han hem broght / to be of on assent,
Of on hert / as brother vnto brother,
Euerich of hem / to regner* after other, 1116
3eer be 3eer / as it cam aboute,
So that the ton / shal absent hym oute
Fully that 3eer, and hym-siluen* guye
Be his manhode / and his chyualrye,
hauste hym-self / in Deldys marcyl ;
whil his brother / in his See Royal
Holdeth his sceptre / the Citi to goerne ;
And when the 3eer / his cours haþ ronne 3erne
And is come out /, he shal haue* repair
To Regne in Thebès / lik as lord and hair,
There to receyue / fully his dignytè ;
whil the tother voideth the Citi,
Patienctly / taking his aventure
Til* he ageyn / his honoure may recure.
Thus entrechaunge every 3ere they shal :
The ton ascendeth* / that other haþ a fal.
They moste obeye of hert / and take it wel,
lichi as the tourn / resorte of the whel.
For this was hool / the compositiuons
A-twene the brethren / and commencon.

Polynices rides from Thebes.

Ful knet vp / be gret avisēmenit,
To-for the goddys / be oth of sacrament,
Neuer after to grochē* ne to warye,
But a-complisshen Shortly / and not tarye,
 lich as theacord / enrolld in the toune,
From poynit to poynit / madē mencionu.
But alderfirst / be reson of his age,
Ethycycle / hathē thanuantage
To regne aforn / and to were a crowne,
Polymyte / hym hastynge out' of toune
Duryng that zeer / it may non other be,
Whil his brother /sat' in his Royal See
Ful richelē vpon furtunaes wheel;
And rode hym forth / armēd brixt in stede,
This Polymyte / sothly as I rede,
Hym-silf allone / on a Ryal Stede,
With-outē guyde / al the longē day,
Beyng aferd / to kepe the heghē* way,
In his herte / hanyng suspecion
To his brother / of malice and tressou,
lest' he pursued / thorg fals vnkyndē* blood
To hone hym ded / for couetise of good,
That he allo / myght hane* possessioun


THEBES.
50 Polyneices comes to a Forest by the Sea. [PT. II.

Duryng* his lif / fully of the touñ.
For which in hast* / havyng* no felawe,
Polymytè a-sidë gan hym drawe

By a forest* / Ioynyng to the See,
knowyng* right* nought* the syyt of the contrè,
Ful of hillës / and of hegh mounteyns,
Craggy Rochës / and but* fewë playns,

And ther-with-al / ful of beestis rage;
holdyng* his way of hertë* no thyng* light*;
Maat* and wery / til* it* drowe to nyght*.

And al the day / beholdyng* enivrouñ,
He neythor saugh castel, toure, ne touñ;
The whiche ping* / greued hym ful sore.

And sodeynly / the se began to Rore,
wynde and tempest* / hidously tarise.

The Reyn doune bete / in ful grisly wise,
That* man and beest* / therof were adrad,
And negh for ferë* / gan to wexë mad,
As it sempë / by the wooful sownes
Of Tygres / berës / booreis / and lyonneis,
which for refut* / hem-silue* forto saue,
Euerich in hast* / drogh vnto his Caue.

But Polymyte / in this tempest* huge,
Allas the whilë* / fyndeth no refuge,

1161. haast Bo. 1162. haste Ad. I. 1164. drawe] to drawe M. Di. with-
drawe C. T2, E2. 1164. syyt Ad. cyet Bo. Du. M. the] sat Ad1, Ad2. I.
1165. hegh Ar. hye Bo. 1166. Craggy] Craechy Ad. I. roges M.
Di. fewe Bo. M. Ad. 1169. herte Ad. Du. hert Ar. Bo. M. 1170. til] to Ar. G. drowe Bo. Lb. drouh Ra. drew Ad. T2. 1171. at the day]
away Bo. 1173. whiche Bo. Du. M. which T2, Ad1, greuen] greneh E2,
sodeinly Di (cp. 1174). tarise Ar. E2. to arise Bo. T2, Ad. Ra. to ryse P.
ganne ryse Lb. 1176. grisly] grevous Ad. I. 1177. man and beest*] many a
beste E2 were Ar. Lb. Ro. om. T2. was all the rest. adrad] regard Ra. Ba. C.
1178. fer Ar. feer Bo. mere M. Ad1, to] om. M. Di. waxe Bo. M. wax
Ad1, wax Du. 1179. semynd Bo. M. Ad1, 1180. Of] As Di (cp. 1179).
Bo. hast Du. haste Ad. 1183. P underdotted, before But Ar. 1184. while
Bo. M. Ad1, whil Ar.
Polyneices comes to Argos, whose King Adrastus has 2 Daughters. 51

Nor hym to schrowde / saugh nowher no socour
Til it was passéd / almost mydnyght hour
A largé space / that the sterres clere,
The clowdes voyde /, in heuene did appere;
So that this knyght / out of the forest large
Gan approchen / to the londe of arge,
Seyng a palays myghty of beeldyng,

Of which Adrastus / calleth was the kyng,
A manly man / riche and wonder sage,
And ronné was / somdel / into age,
Born of the Ile / which calleth is Chysoun,
And whylom sone / of the kyng Chaloun;
And for his wittt /, in story as is kouth,
he chosen was / in his tendre yOUTH,
Of alle Arge / to be crownëd kyng,
Chief of alle Grece / by record of wryting,
Not be dissent / nor successioun,
But al only / of fre eleccion
To* holde of Arge / the sceptre in his hond,
As most worthy / of alle* grekës lord,
louëd and drad / for wisdam and Justice.

And as the story / pleynly can devise,
This worthy kyng haddë doghtres two,


1188. cloude). \mored\ 1189. which] fat Bo. Tj. Du. Lg.,


1196. Clysoun Bo. Tj. Du. Lg.,


1203. To holde G. Bo. Tj. Du. Lg.,

1204. As] And G. of alle] in all (om. the) Adg. I. of alle the Ar. of the (om. alle) Lg. Ro. 1207. had Bo. M. Adg.
Adrastus dreams of his two Sons-in-law. [PT. II.

Passyng fair / and right' good also.
It were to longe / her beauté to diseryve.
And the elsest / called was Argyve,
Dëydylé ynaméd the seconde.
And Adrastus, lich as it is founde,
This worthy kyng / haddé some non,
To succeed / after he be gon;
For which he was duryng al his lyff
Trist' in hert' / and* passingly pensif.
But' hool his trust' / and his hopé stod,
Be Aliaunce / of some worthy blood
Brought Inne by mene / of his doghtres tweyn,
That' he shal be releséd / of his payne,
Thorgan recomfort' / of some hie mariage.
And sothly yet* ful high in his corage
He troubled was be occasion
Of a sweuen and a vision,
Shewéd to hym / vpon a certeyn nyght.
For as hym thought / in his inward sight.
Whyl he slept / by cleer inspectioun,
A wyldé boor / and a fers lyoun.
Possédé shal, thise bestês in her Rage,
His doghtres two / be bondé of mariage
In shorte tyme / with-In a certeyn day;
which broght his herte / in ful grete affray.

Butting in soth / that' destíné hath shape,

Polynece enters Argos city and goes to the Palace.

In this world full hard is to escape:
With the tempest, Bete and all be-sweil'd.

And Polynece / of whom I have heard
Be grace only / the Cite asleep.

Thro' the Cite, entwined with a wall,
Thinks as Fortune / peramente hath shape,

The softly night / myrk, and full obscure,
Dy his folk / grande the bantiers take;

And in a poche / bill of square stones,

And Polynece / full stately of degre,

The troably night / myrk, and full obscure,
The patron of these knyghts / without any tarrying.

And ther this knyght / without any tarrying.

Wey and vayl / from his stede right

And ther this knyght / without any tarrying.
To Polyneices, as sleep, comes Tydeus of Caledonia. [PT. II.

Hangynge the rene / in al the hast; he myght, vppon his arme / surer hym to kepe, 1260
And leyde hym doune / and gan anoñ to slepe,
As hym sempté / that tyme for the beste.
And whil that he lay thus forto reste, 1264
Of aventure / ther cam / a knyght ryding,
The worthiuest in this world lyvyng,
Curteys, lowly / and right vertuous,
As seith myn autour / Calléd Tidyus,
Euros in Arnes / and manly in werkyng,
Of his byrth / some vnto the kyng,
Of Calydonye / a loude of grene renoun.
And he, alias / out of that Region,
Exiléd was / for he his* brother sclowe,
As Stace of Thebês / writ the manere howe,
Al be that he / to hym no malys mente.
For on a day / as they onhuntynge wente
In a forest / for herte / and for hynde,
So as he stod vnder a grene* lynde,
And Casually / lete his Arow Slippe,
he slough his broder / calléd Menalippe,
Thorough mortal sort / his honde was begleyd:
For which / he was / banished* and exiled,
As the lawé / narowe / sette his charge.

And for this caas / he cam first to Arge,
Into the porche / wher polymyte slepe,
Of aventure / ere he toke eny kepe,
The same nyght lidiously beseyn
With the tempest / of thonder / wynde / and reyn;
And filt also / anoy / and gret damage,
Thorgh the Forest holding his passage,
As Polymyte hadde* do to-forn,
In peryl ofté / likly to be lorú,
With beestes ragi / set' on euery side,
Til of grace without eny gyude
He rode thorgh Arge / the gret myghty touñ,
Stregh* to the paleys / and the chief dongsoun,
Lich as I tolde / wher polymyte lay;
And at his comynge / made a gret affray,
For he was blynde / porgh derknesse of the nyght,
And hym to gwyde* / he ne fonde no liȝt
when he cam Inne / of prikete nor of torche,
Til he vnwarly / entred the porche,
And wold han také ther / his herbygæe.
But Polymyte / stert vp in a rage,
Sodeynly awakéd / as I rede,
with the nyinge / of his proude stede,
And first* of al / when that* he byhelde
A knyght* y-armed / vpon his brest* a sheldke,

And gan the maner / of his aray aduerke,
Of verrey Ire / vpon his hors he sterte,
And cruelly gan tydyinges enquire
Whenny he cam / or what he dede there,
And bad in hast / his answer to devise.

And Tydens, in ful humble wise,
Answered ageyn / of verrey gentillesse,
And seid in soth / that of hegh distresse,
Of the tempest / and the derke nyght,
he dryven was / lich an erraunt knyght,
Of nede only / and of necessitie
And high constreynt / of his adversite,
To takë loggyng / wher so that he myght;
And in that courte / therfor he alight;
With-outé moré*, thenkyng non outrage
Nor to no wight / noyeng* ne damage.

Than Polymeys / of malys / and hegh pride
Toble hym shortly / he shulde* not abide,
Nor logghé ther / thogh he had it sworn.

"For I," quod he / "toke it vp to-forñ
And wil it kepé during al this nyght,
I seie the platly / maugrë al thy myght;"

Quod Tydys / 'that is no curtelsey

C. Ta. or] and G. l., M. Di. S. P., E., Lr. Ro. dede Ar. Ra. dide T., Du. M. did
Bo. Lb. Ba. ded G. 1311. bad|bad hym Dun. 1313. gentillesse|gentilnesse
1315. derke Bo. Ad.,... deyr M. 1317. and of] and Ar. G. C. L., Ro. Ap. and
great E., 1318. high constreynt|lih constreyng Ra. high constreyned B. him
constreined|C. T., P. E., Lr. hie|contreyned Dn. [his] gret C. Ta. P., E.,
om. Du 1321. more Bo. M. Ad.,... mor Ar. G. thenkyng Ar. G. Bo. Du. M.
non outrage|no damage Ro. pause-bar in Ar. after thenkyng. 1322. Nor to] Ne.
to Lb. P. Ner to do M. Di. no] om. G. noyeng nor Bo. Lr. noyeng ne Dn.
M. Di. noyeng no T., moving ne Ar. mouyng no Ad., Ad., I. S. mouyng no G.
Lb. to do no Ro. damage|outrage Ro. 1324. shuld Ar. shold M. Ad.,
shulde Bo. 1326. toforn Ar. G. T., Lr. Ro. Ap. befor Bo. and the rest.
1327. kepé Bo. M. Ad., 1329. curtasye Bo. Du. curtasye M. curtesie Ad.,
Me to denoyde / but rather vileynye, 
3if ye take hedé / that seme a gentil knyght.
And I suppose / ye han / no title of right;
To this loggyng / be way of heritage,
More than haue I, for alle 3oure fellé rage.
And pardé / 3it it shall be no desese,
Til to morowe thogh ye do me ese,
Of gentillesse / only with 3oure leve;
To suffre me / ye shall litil greue.'

" But ay the more Tydeus spak faire,
Polymyté was froward / and contrayre,
And shortly seide / it yt geyneth not to stryve;
That of force he shall devoidé blyve,
Or vttrely / a-twen hem bothe two
This thyngst to Trië / he most haue ado.

" And Tydeus, seyng / no bettre mene,
Ful lik a knyghtt / in steel y-arméd* clene,
With-outt aboud / caste gan hym spele
Wonder lyvely / forto take his stede,
And thus thies knyghttés / pompous and ellat,
For litil causé / fillen at debat.
And as they ranne to-gider on* horsbak,
Enerich on other / firstst his speré brak.
And after thatst / ful surquedous of pride,
With sharpe sworddés / they to-gyder ryde
Ful yronsly / thise myghty champions,
In her fury / lik Tygres or lyouns.

* How Tydeus and Polynythe
strif for her loggyng.
and attack with swords.

They charge

1356
Adrastus wakes, and sends his men to them.

Adrastus's folk tell him two knights are fighting in his palace.

And* as they hurtle / that* all he paleis shook,
yng* Adrastus / out* of his slep awoke,
And made in hast* his chamberleyne calle,
And porgh the court / his worthy knyghtes alle,
Comaundyng* hem to descende and se,
And reporte / what* it* myghte be,
This wonder noyse / in his court be nyght.

And when they saugh two straung* knyghtes fight* in playys bright* and in thikké* mailé,*
with-oute Iugé / they hadde grete mervailé*;
And disamayed* / of this vnkouth ping;,
As they fond / toldé* to the kyng; 1364
¶ And Adrastus / for derkenesse of the nyght,
From his Chambre / with many torché* light*
Into the court / is descended down,
AH his meyne* stondying en-vyroun,
Of thyes knyghts* having* ful grete wonder.
And of manhode / he put* hem first* a-sonder,
Hem comaundyng / lich a gentil kyng;
To leuken her strif and sesen of her* fighting*;
And entred Inne with a knyghtly loke,
And first* fro hem / her swerdés both he took,

Aftermyng ek, as to his fantasie,
It was a rage / and a grete folye 1380
So wilfully / her lyvés / to Iuparte, with-outė Inge / her querel to departe,
And specialy / in the derkë* nyght:
When neither myght of other han no sight, 1384
Charging* hem vpon peyne of her lif
To disseuer and styntyn of her strif.

![Image](leaf 23, back)

"And Tydeus in all the hast he myght;
Ful humblely* from his stede alight;
And right mekely / with cheer and contenance
Put hym hooly in the governance
Of Adrastus / in all maner ping!
And Polymyte / mad ek no tarying* To light also / and woldë* not wilsey
The kyngges biddynge / lowly to obey,
So as hym ought* / with duë* reverence.
And as thei stode*: / both in his presence,
He gan enquere first* / of her estaat,
The cause also why they weren at debat,
Of her cuntrees / sothly and her age,
I-axed ek / touching* her lynage,
Be descens* of what* stok þei were born.

And Tydeus his answer / gaf to-forn;
Toldë pleynly / and madë no lesyng,

1380. and a] and G. 1382. Inge[a Inge Adj., I. 1383. derke Bo. Ad.,
derk Ar. M. 1384. Whan] And whanne T₂. myght] myght Ar. hane Bo. M. Ad.,
1631, 3746). alight] he light Dn. 1389. right] righ Ar. 1392. tarying
high him E₂. wolde G. Bo. Lb. Di. Ad₁. wold Ar. M. Ra. C. wold P. wolde
it E₁. 1385. due Bo. M. Ad₁. diew Ar. dew G. 1396. in Ar. a pause be
also between thei and stood. stode Bo. T₁. M. Ra. stodeo Lb. stood Ar. G. Adj₁.
1398. Between also and why in Ar. qui crossed through. weren Ar. G. were Bo. Ad₁,
also C. 1403 to 1468 lost in C. 1403. made Bo. M. mad Ad₁.
60 Polyneices says he is Jocasta's son. Adrastus knows his Father.

he's son to Caledonia's king, and is banished.

How that he was / sonë to the kyng\(^1\) 1404
Of Caledoyyn / and ri9tful heir\(^1\) therto ;
And of his exile / the soth he told also,
As ye han herde / in the storye rad.

And Polymyte / with chear and facé sad,
\(\text{vnto } \) pe kyng / touching\(^1\) his contré,
Seyde he was born\(^1\) / in thebé\(\text{s }\) pe Cité,
And Jocasta, the gretë famous quene,
his moder was / with-oute\(^*\) eny wene. 1412

But of his fader / whilom kyng\(^1\) and lord,
For verray shamë he spak not\(^1\) a word,
Only for he / zif I shal not\(^1\) feyne,
his fader was / and brother bothë\(^*\) tweyne :
The which, in soth / he was ful loth to telle.
And eke the kyng\(^1\) / wold hym not\(^1\) compelle
Of gentillesse / but\(^1\) bad, with-outë blame,
of his birthë\(^*\) / fortó haue no shame ;

For hool the caas / and maner euer\(^*\) deñt,
Touchyng\(^1\) his kynne / he knewe \(pe\) ground ful wel,
lích as it\(\text{ was, by ful elier report}^1\);

Enforsyng\(^1\) hym fortó do comfort,
with all his myght\(^1\) / and his bysy peyne,
This manly kyng\(^1\) / to the kynghtës tveyne,
And to hem seide / aforn hym as they stood,
He wiste wel / pat\(^1\) of ful worthy blood
They were dysecended / touchyng\(^1\) ther kynrede.

And made in hast\(^1\) / his officerës\(^*\) lede

1404. that\(]\) om. Tz, Ez, Iz, Ro. \(\text{son} \) Ar. Tz, Du, Iz, Lb, M. Adz, Tz\(\text{ some} \) Ro. \(\text{son} \) Bo, Ap., to]\(\text{vnto} \) Lz, Ra. Ba, Tz, P, Ez, Iz, Ro. on to Ap. 1405. Caledoyyn Ar. Caledoyn G. Calidoyne L. Calidoyne Ad. Ez. Calidone Ra. Callidoun Adz, L. Caledoyne Bo. M. Di, Tz, Ez, Iz, Ap. Calidoyne Du. Calidoyney Tz, Caledoyne Lz, Ba, Ro. Caledon P. rittful[ right Lz, 1406. his\(]\) pe Lz, Ez, om. Bo, Tz, Du, M. Adz, S. soth\(] \) cause Tz, P, Ez, Iz, Ro. Ap. 1410. Seyde\(]\) Seild \(\text{pat} \) Lz, \(\text{pe}\) \(\text{pat} \) Bo, Tz, Du, Iz, Ra, S. 1411. grete Bo. grete M. Adz, 1412. without Di, Ez, Iz, without Ar. Bo, Du, Lb, M. Adz, Adz, I, Ra, Tz, P. without G, Tz, Ez, 1414. not\(] \) neuer M. Di, Tz, Ez, nat of Ba. a[ ]on Lb, oon Ba. 1416. bothe Bo, M. Adz, both Ar. 1418. wolde Bo. wold M. Adz, 1420. birth Ar. Gz, Bo, Ra. birthé Tz, Lb, M. Adz, fortó to Ra. 1424. Enforsyng[ In forthyrng Adz, I. 1426. thef[\(\text{these} \) M. Di, Adz, I, Ba, Ez, S, P, Ez, Iz, Ro. 1427. afon] afon Ar. 1428. wist Bo, M. Adz, wele Bo, wil Lb. \(\text{bat}\) om, Di. fuly Adz, om. Du, Ez, S, P, worthy\(]\) riall Lz, gentyle Ro. 1430. officerës Lb, officeris Di. officers Ar. G. Bo. M. Adz, Ra.
PT. II.] Adrastus sends Polyneices and Tidens to his Palace.

The straunge knyghtës / beyng at debat,
Thorg his paleys / to chambres of estat,
Eche by hym-silf / forto take his ese.
And euer jing; in soth, that myght hem plese,
was offerd hem / lich to her estates.

And whan they weren / disarméd of her platis,
Cussheweës / Greuës / and her sabatons,
her harneys voyded / and her habergouns,
Twynë* mantels / vnto hem wer broght,
Frett with peerle / and riche stonyes, wroght
Of cloth of golde / and velynyt cremysyn,
Ful richefly furrid with hermyñ,
To wrap hem Inne / ageyn the colde morowe,
After the rage / of her nyghtës sorowe,
To take her reste / til* þe sonne* arise.
And than þe kyng* / in ful prudent* wise,
First of alle / was not* rekkelës
þe knyghtës hertës / for* to sett* in pees,
that euer after, I dar afferme it wel,
Eche was to other trew as eny stele
During her lif / both in word and dede,
vnder a knottë / bounde of broþerhede*.

And Adrastus / þe worthy kyng famous,
A feste madë / riche and plenteous,

To thys knyghtes, / hym-silf ther-at present.
And after mete / ful goodly he hæf sent,
This noble kyng / for his doghters dere,
Of gentyllesse / forto makè chere
To the knyghtes / comè fro so ferre.
And lik in soth / as lucyfer the sterre
Gladeth the morow / at his vyprysing,
So thor ladies / at her In-conayng,
With the streymes / of her eyen clere,
Goodly apporç / and womanauly manere,
Contenaunce* / and excellent fayrnesse,
To alle the court / broghten In gladsnesse.
For the fresshnesse* / of Her heuenly cheres
So agreable was to the straun-gers,
At Her Entré / thati in especial*
hem thought it lik a thynge Celestial;
Enhastynge hem / in ful knyghtly wise
ageynès hem / goodly to arise.
And as they mette / with humble contenaunce,
Ful konyngly / did her observaunce,
Hem conveying / to her sitting-place.
But thotthily I havè* leyser non nor space
To rehere / and put in remembraunce,
Hooly the maner / of her daliaunce.
It were to longe / for you to abide.

But wilt I woot / that the god Cupide,
By influence / of his myghty hond, 1480
And the ference / of his firy bronte,
Her metyng first / fortunéd hath so wel,
That his arowes* / of gold, and not of stiel,
Ipercéd han / the knyghtes hertés tweyn,
Thorg the brost / with such a lustye peyn
That ther abood / sharpe / as spere or hauence,
Depe yfiichéd / the poynț of remembrance,
which may not / lightly / raceid ben away.
And thus in Ioye / they dryvé forth þe day
In Play and Renel / for the knyghtès sake.
And towards nyght / they her chambers take
1492
At dnié* tyme / as her fader bad,
And on her way / the knyghtès han hem lad
Reuerently vp be many staire ;
Takyng* lievé / gan anoī repaire
1496
To her logging / in a ful statly toure,
Assignéd hem / be the herbarioure.

And after spïcës / pleynly, and the wyn
In Coppès greté / wroght of gold ful fyñ,
1500
With-outë taryng / to bedde* streght they goû.
Touchyng* her reste / wher thei slepte or noûn,
Demeth þe louers / that in such maner thing
Bexperience han fully knowlechevyng ;
1504

Adrastus lies awake,
For it is nat declarèd / in my boke.
But as I fyndè / the kyng al nyght woke,

Thoughtful in herte / the story specifies,
Musing sore / and ful of fantasies;
First aduerting / pe gretè worthynesse
Of this knyghtè / and the semlynesse,
Her lusty youth / her force / and her manhode,
And how thei weren y-come of Royal blode.

Al this he ganne / to reuolue aboute,
Ay in his herte / haung a maner doute,
A-twenè two / hangyng in balauence
where he shouldè* / maken an aliauence

A-twenè his doghtren / and the knyghtè twyyn.
For on thyngè / ay / his herte gan constreyñ,
The remembrance / of his avisioñ,
Of which to-form / I madè mencioun,

Touchyngè / pe lyon / and the wilde boor,
It nedeth natè / to reherce itè mor,
Casting alway / in his Fantasie,
Whatè itè myghte / clearly signyfie,

This dirke dreme / ; this was hid and eloos.

Next day he
But on the morowe / Adrastus vp aroos,
And to the temple / the rijte way he took,
And gan preie / deuoutly on his book
To the goddes / his dreme to speecifie.

And they hym bad homward forto hye,
And to beholde / in the knyghtès sheldys

The fellē beestys / peynted in the feeldys;
Which shal to hym / be cleer inspectioune,
Ful pleyuly / makē declaracion
Of his dreme / which he hadde in the nyght.
And Adrastus / enhasted hym ful rīt
In her Shebdēs wisly to beholde.
Wher that he saugh / as the goddēs tolde,
In the Shebdēs / hangyng vpon hokys,
The beestēs rāgi / with her mortal lokys*.
And to purpos, lik as writ Bochas,
Polymyte / ful streghē embracēd was
In the hyde / of a feeere lyoun.
And Tydeus / abouen his haberioyn
A Gypon hadde / hidous / sharpe and hoor,
Wroght of the bristles / of a wylde hoor.
The whichē* beestis / as the story lerys,
Wer wroght / and bete / vpon her banerys,
Displaied broodē* / when they shulde fight,
Wherof the kyng* / when he hadde a sight*
Att hys repir / in herte was ful glad,
And with a facē / ful demur and sad
With his lorde, that he about hym hadde,
To the temple / he thys knyghtēs ladde.

And when they haddē / with all circumstanças
Of Rytys oldē / don her observaunces,

Hom to the court: they resort ageyn.
And in an hallē: riche and wel beseyn,
This worthy kyng of herte lyberal,
Made a feeste / solemne and Royal,
Which in deyntees* / surly dyd excelle.
But it* were veyn / euery cours to telle,
her straunγe sewes / and her sotyltees,
Ne how they sat* / lik to her degrees;
For lak of tyme I lat* it* owerslyde.

And after mete / Adrastus toke a-syde
The knyghtes two / and lik a prudent man
In sykreste wisē / thus his tale he gan.

"Stirs," quod he / "I ne doute it nouȝt
Pat it is freshe / and grene / ay in ʒour thoȝt

How that* first* / by goddis ordynaunce,
And after next* / thorgh fatys purvaunce,
And be workyng* / of fortunēs hond,
How that ʒe werēn brouȝt* into this lond
Both* tweyn / But* now this lastė* nyght:
Of whoso comyng* / I am ful glad and light
First* in myself*, shortly to expresse,
whan I considere / and se the liklynesse
Of ʒour personys / with the Circumstanseys
And hool the maner / of ʒour gouernanseys;

Seyng* ful wel / wherto shulde I feyne,
3e likly be her-after to atteyn

To* grete estat / and* habundance of good, 1584
Thorg[h youre birth / and your Royal blood;
3e may not faylē / but ye hauē wrong;
For ye are bothē* manly / and right* strong;
And forto sette youre hertes mor at' reste
My purpoos is / I hopē for the beste,
So that* in you be no variance,
To make a knotte / as be allyaunce, 1588
Atwixē* sow and my doghtres two,
3if youre hertes / accorde wel therto.
And for I am fully in dyspeyr
To succeede for to han an heir',
Therfor ye shall han possession,
Duryng my lyf / of half this Regioun,
Forthwith* in homē / and hool after my day.
Ther is no man / that thereto shal sey nay.
And sothly after / when that I am graue,
Eche of 30w / shal his party haue
Of this kyngdam, as I haue provided;
This to seyn / it shall be devyded
A-twen 30w two, euerich to be crowned,
3oure pourparties / be equyte complowned
So egally / in euery manmys sight,
That ech of 30w / reioysē shal his ryght.
And by your wit / ye shal the lond amend,
And of manhode / knyghtly it differē
Ageyn oure enmyes / and oure mortal foē.

Tydeus accepts Adrastus's offer.

And for the daiës / passëd ben and goô
Of my desyres / and my lusty youth,
I am ful set / forto makë konth
That's 3e shal han / lik myn opynyoun,
The gouernauce / of this Regioun.
To this entente / me semeth for the beste,
3e to gouerne / and I to lyve in reste,
Fully to folowe / the lust of my desyris,
Hunte and hauke / in wodës and Iyvërys
whan so euër / I haunë* thersto plesaunce,
And for to han / noô other attendance
Vnto no thing / but vnto myn ese.
For which shortly / 3if it agré and plese
That I have seid / to 3ou / that's be so wis,
And be according / vnto 3oure avis,
Delaieth not / but in wordës pleyû,
What's 3ow semeth / giff answeres ageyni."

Mydes

A

And whan Adrastus / hadde his talë fyned,
Tydes / with hed / ful lowe enclyned,
As he that was / a verray gentyl knyght,
With al his power / and his fullë* myght
Ful humblely / thankëdi* the kyg*
Touchyng* his profre of so high a thyng*
And for his parte / seide he wolde assente
Fuly of herte / , neuere to repente,
To aô thât euër the kyng* hap sayd.

And Polynyte / was also wel apayd, 1636 and so does Polynette,
In the story / as it is comprehendid.
And so they ben / bothè* / condesendyd
The kyngges willè / to fullfille in dede
From poyn't to poyn't / and ther-vpon procede,
wherso euer / that they wyynne or lese.
And Tydeus / made / his brother chese,
Of gentillesse and of curtesy,
which that' was / most / to his fantasey
Of the sustren / for to han to wive.
And he in soth / chosen hath argyve,
which eldest was / ful womanly to se.
And Tydeus / tok than* Düyphylee,
Of her beautë / most' soureyyn excellent.
And Adrastus / thorgh-outè his lord' hath sent
For his lordës / and his baronage,
To be present' / at' the mariage
Of the knyghtës / and make no lettyng!
And they echoû' cam at' his bidding,'* 
In goodly wysë / meke and ful benygne,
Ageyn the day / that he dide asigne.
And thyder cam ful many lusty knyght',
Ful wel beseyn / and many lady brij't,
From euery Coost' / and many fressh squywer',
be Story seith / and many comunere, 1660

To byholde the grete Ryalte
And the maner / of thys solempnyte.

But to telle / all the circumstances
Of Iustës / Reuel / and the dyuers daunces,
The feestës richë / and the gyftës grete,
The pryvé sighës / and the feruent hete
of louys folk / brennyng as the glede,
And devyses / of many sondry wede,
The touches stole / and the* amerous lookes,
By sotyl craft / leyd oute* lyne and hokes,
The Ialous folk / to traysshen and begyle
In their awayt / with many sondry wile:
Al this in soth / descryyen I ne can.

But wel wote I / the newë famë ran,
This menë while* / with ful swiftë passage
Vnto Thebéë / of this mariage.
And by report trewe and not* yfeyned,
The soune therof the eerës hath atteyned,
Myn auctour writ*, / of Ethyocles,
Touchyng* honour / and the greté encrees
Of Polymytë / highly magnyfied,
And how that* he / newly was allied
With Adrastus / in the londe of Arge.
The whiche thyng* / he gretly gan to charge,

1661. Ryalte Bo. roisalte Ad1. 1663. telle Ar. Bo. telle or tell all the other MSS. all] of Bo. 1667. In Ar. of stands before the column; the copyist had first written The, which is underdotted. lones Bo. M. Ad1. T2. louyng G. C. folk
Eteocles fears Polyneices will attack him.

Dredyg: Inly / that: this mariage
Shal after turne / vnto his damage,
Sor* mussyng: / and castyng: vp and doun
The grete pouer / and the hegh renown
Of Adrastus / the which of greke's land:
Hadd: al the power / soget: to his hand:
Lest: that: he / for Polymytēs sak
Wold vpon hym / a newe werrei make,
But: if that: he, lik the commuenciu,
At tymē sette / delyuercd the toun.
To his broder / by bond of oth: I-sworn:*,
Be conuenantes* / assurēd her to-forn,
If ye remembre / late as I you tol'd:
which he was nat / in purpos forto hold,
But: from his heste / Castē forto varye.
And ther-vpon list: no lenger tarye,
Lich his desire / to shapē remedies.

And first: he sente for his next: allies
In whomo he haddē / most: his affiaunce,
For his lordēs' / that: haddē gouernance
Of his kyngdom / to come to hym anon.
And when they were: present: euerichōn,
he seidlē pleylnly / wenying: for his best,
That: his hert: / shal neuer lyve in rest;
But: in sorowe / and in a maner drede,

Eteocles is exorted to be True, and keep his Oath.

Tyll his brother / outrely be dede;
That he in Thebes / in his Royal sete
Myght alone / regn'en in quiete;
he mente hym-silf / shortly, and noth other,
Unperturbed / of Polymyte his brother.
And at this counsayl / diuers of entent,

| 1712 |
|---|---|
| not | the |

"I fynd made" wright / thre folkés were presente.
Some in soth / that faithful were and trewe,
And some also / that can change of newe,
And other ek / that be-twixt* twyñ
Courteyly kowde / vnder colour feyn.

The firste seide, abonen* alle* thynge
Trouthe* shulde* / longe to a kyng,
Or of his word* / not be variable,
But pleyn / and hool / as a Centre stable.
"For trouthe* first* / with-outen* eny wene,
Is Chief Pyler / that* may a kyng sustene,
In Ioye and honour / for to lede his lyff.
For trouth whilom / hadde a prerogatiff,
As of Esdre / the book can specifye,
Recorde I take / of Prudent* Neemye,
That worthy kyngges / for al her grete pride,
Wyn / and wymmen / ben ek set* a-syde,

1732

With all her power / and domynacioun,
haung reward / in comparisoun
To trouth's myght / and trouth's worthynesse.

For as Esdræ / pleyly / dotli expresse,
Who taketh hede / in the same place,
Be* the Influence / sothly / and the grace
Of trouth alleon / this oldë Neemye
Get ti licencë / to réedifie
The wallys newe / of Jerusalem.
Which trouth is tresour / chief of euery reweone,
For Salamon writ / how that thyngës twyne,
Trouth / and mercy / lynkëd in a cheyne,
Preserve a kyng / lik to his degré,
From al meschief / and aduerstë.
Allas therfor / that* eny doublenesse,
Variance or vnscirnesse,
Chauenge of word / or mutabilitë*,
frande / or deceyte / or vnstabilitë*,
Shuld in a kyng / ban domynacioun,
To causen after / his destruccioun.

Of kyngges / redeth the story doune be rowe,
And seth / how many / han benn overthrowe
Thorgh her falshe/de / fro* fortunes whel*.
For vnto god / it* pleseth neuer a del,
A kyng to ben / double of entent*;
For it* may happë / that the world is blent

Truth is above all.
By truth, Nehe- 

Troutli  

Preserve  

Thorgh  

And  

Of  

Shuld  

Chaunge  

A  

PT. I.] Many Kings have been overthrown by Falseness. 73

1734. reward] no reward Ad, L. comparisoun Bo. T, comparacion Du.  
1735. To trouthes] To trouth his P. The trouthes E, and[ om. E, and  
trouthes] and his Ad, Ad, L.  
1738. Be the] The is all the MSS.  
all the T, rewme T, rene Bo. Lb. Ad, resem M. reame T, Ro. realme  
E (Jerusalem).  
1748. vnsirkernes Bo. 1749. mutabilitë] mutablite Ar. 1750. or] onther M. Di.  
vnstablite C. Tè. Lè. Ro. vnstablete Ar. G.  
vystablite Bo. and all the other MSS.  
1753. redeth Du. redith Ad, rede  
Lè. Lb. M. Di. her] his Lè. Ro. fra] for Ar. Ra. Ba. (in S. for is underdotted and  
it M. Di.
Eteocles wouldn't be True, and so destroy Thebes. [PT. I.

Ful oft thith / be sleght of her werkyng.
But this the trouth* / god seep every thyng. 1760
Right* as it is / for ther may be no cloude
To-for his sight* / trouth* forto shrowde.

If It may be clipped / and derkeld be disceyte
By fals engyne / liggyng in a-weyte,
As a serpent / forto vndermyne ;
But at the lastt / it wol clerly shyne,
Who that seith may / shew his breyte bemes.
For it in soth / of kyngdames and of Reawmes 1768
Is berer vp / and conservatrice
From al Meschief / sothfast* mediatrice
To god aboué / who so list to se,
To kepe a kyng / in Prosperite 1772
On every side / as I affermee dar.
For which ye kyngges and lordes beth weel war
3our biestes / Instly forto holde !
And* thenk how Thebës / with his wallës* olde 1776
Distrobied was / platly / this no les,
For doublenesse / of Etheoicles,
Which his puple / after sore aboulth :
Only for he nat by counsell wroght* 1780
Of hem that were / both trewe and wis :

End of Eteocles' first year's reign in Thebes.

He gave up Truth,

To stick to his crown.

and let his brother whistle for it.

Eteocles decides

to stick to his crown.

How the year was come out that Eteocles regnyd.

His first year's reign in Thebes

of Flatareres, and followed those who bade him stick to Thebes.

and he ought to give up the crown to Polyneices,

Of couenaunte / he shulde voide his place, 1808
And Polymyte ek / his iournè make
Toward Thébes / possesiaun to take

Of duè* titte / But* he hadde wronge:
Which thoughtt* in sothi / the seer was wonder longe 1812
Of his Exil / er it* kam aboute.

who, doubting his brother,
And for he hadde / in hert a manere doute
Lest* in his broder / ther wer falsed* foundt?
Taquyte hym-silf / lik as he was bound,

To Adrastus / he gan declar his herte,
Beseeching* hym / this mater* to aduerte,
And ther-vpon / to 3iue a counsayl sone,
Touchyng* his right* / what* was best* to done,
wher it* was bet* to goñ / or to abyde,
Or liche a knyght* manfully to Ryde
hym-silf allone / and make no massage,

For to Chalauunge / his rightfull heritage
with-Inne Thébes / outh* be pees or stryf,
And ther-vpon / to Iuparte his lif.
Thus was he set* / for al his fercè brother.

But* Adrastus / sothly / thoughtt-a mother
Bet* was to sendè / than hym-silf to goñ
Lest he were trapped among his mortal foñ;
Havyng* his brother / suspecte in this cas
That* be fraude / or be some fallas,

He wolde* werk / to his destruciuon,

Tideus resolves to claim Thebes for Polyneices.

If he were hardye to entrench in-to town.
For which he bad hym / prudently take hede,
Ful concluying: / how it was mor spepe
That some other he / to Thebes sent,
To appareyve fully the entente
Of Ethioe / outwardly / be some signe,
And wher that he / his crowne* will resigne
For thilke* yeer / lik as he made his oath:
And whan he knewe / how his purpos goth
Ther-vpon to werken / and procede.

Thus Adrastus / wisely gan hym rede.
And whil they tret / vpon this matere,
Tydeus with a manly chere
Saide* vttrelly / for his broder sake,
This massage: / he wolde undertake
with hool thempiris / of thenbassyat,
wer it wilful / or infortunat*:
He wil not sparè / what so that betide.

But Adrastus / on the toper syde,
And Polymyte / in conclusion.
Weren contrayre / to that opynyon,
And seide sothly / as hem thoughte right,
Sith that he was / so wel / a preuèd knyght:
And discended of so worthy blood,

Tideus at once undertakes to go.

Adrastus and Polyneices

Tideus rides to Thebes, and goes to the Palace. [PT 1-

try to stop him but in vain.
That they hold / for no earthly good,
For all the heavens / with the regale,
Put his body / in such a parte.

But all this thyng / ayayled hem * riʒt noʒt;
For he went forth / how dere that it be boʒt,
Takyng lievél / first of all the stations,
And arméld hym in Mayle / and suré platys,
And Shope hym forth / upon his Iournée.

who made sorowe / but Deyphylé,
with bitter teere for deward her face,
Ful ofte sitli / sownyng in the place,
Trist and mournyng / in her blake * wede,
Whan she saugh / that he took his stede;
So inwardly gan encres* her mone,

Seyng her lord / so ridé forth allone
Upon his way / this worthy Tydeus.
And in al hast, the story telleth vs,
He spedde hym so, makynge no dayles,
That: in space / of a fewe daies

The hegie toures of Thebés / he gan se,

And entred is / into the Cité,
Wisly enquireynge / wher the Paleys stood;
And lik a kynght / thider streght he * rood,
Markyd ful wel / in many manys sight;
lich Mars / hym-sylf / in stiel y-armed * bright,
Til he atteynéld hath the chief dongoun,
Wher as the kyng / helde his maneyoun.

And through the paleys / with a kynglyght look

Into the hall / the righte way he took,

armé] armeth G. sure] in sure M. Di. 1866. The rubric begins with Who mad
sorowe, but these three words have been crossed out with red ink. 1869. blake Bo.
van encresen Ba. gan teenesen Ra. gan to in-crease S. 1872. ride] ridyn
1880. streght he] he streght Ar. G. Bo. Du. T2, Lb. 1882. y-armed] I-armed
Ap. arméd Ar. Bo. and all the other MSS. (ep. 1306, 2618). 1883. Ar. has
a pause-bar between attayned and hath. 1884. Wher as] ther as Bo.
From his stede / whan he lighte doun,
Not afered / but hardy as lyoun,
When as the kyng / with lordes a gret route
In the hallé sittynge / rounde aboute,
his entred Inne / most manful of corage,
To* execute / the fyn of his* massage.
And as hym thought / conuenient* and due
Ful konnygly / he gan the kyng salue
Requiring* hym / of kyngly excellene,
In goody wise / to* seve hym audience,
And not disdeyne / neither in port* ne cheer,
Sith he was Come / as a messagere
From Polymyte / his owne brodere dere;
Gynnyng* his talé / thus, as e shal here.
Sir* quod he, "vnto 3o«r worthynesse
My purpoos is breffly to expresse
Theffecte only, as in sentement,
Of the massage why that I am sentt.
It* were in veyn / longe processe forto make.
But* of my mater / the verrey ground* to take,
In eschewyng of prolixite,
And voyde away / al superfluytë,
Sith 3oure-silf best* ought* to* understond*
The causë fully / that we han on hond,
And ek conceyve / pentent of my menynge,
Of rightwisnesse / longgyng* to a kyng:
First* considred / 3if that* 3e tak hede,
when Edippus / the oldē* kyng* was dede, 1916
how that 3our-silf / and 3oure brother blyve
For the croune / contagiously gan stryve 1916
As mortal soon / by ful grei' hatrede,
which of 3ow two / shulde* first* succeede:
Til that* 3e were / be meenys reconcyled,
3e to regne / and he to be exiled 1920
Out of this towne / for a 3eerês space,
And than ageyn / resorte to his place,
To regne as kyng*, and 3e to voyden oute,
So as 3our tourne / be processe kam aboute; 1924
Euerich of 3ow / paciently tendure
Thenterchaungyng* / of his Auenture,
Who were put* out* / or stood in his estat',
Ther-vpon to makë no debat*, 1928
Lich the Comenamnt / and connuencioun,
Enrolled vp / by lordys of this tou,
Which of reson may not* be denied.
And sith 3e han / a 3eer / y-occupied, 1932
polimytês / requerep 3ow of ri3t*,
Taqwite 3ou / lik* a trewê knyght,*
In eschewynge of mortal werre and strif;
Sith 3e han had * a Prerogatif 1936
As eldest* brother / forto regne aforin:
And thenketh eke / how that 3e ar sworn
3our oth to kepe / and make no tarying,
Holy aduerting / lich a prudent* kyng*, 1940
That* troth is mor / in comparisoun,

Eteocles at first dissemblers and remonstrates.

Than ah the tresour / of 30our Regyoun,
Mor acceptable / vnto god and man

Than ah richesse / that 3e rekne kan.
Wherefor in hast / and lat ther be no slouthe,
Quyteth 3our-sil / Lustly of 3our trouthe
Vnto 3oure brother / avoyding this Cytè,
And lat hym reguen / in his Ryaltè,

The crowne of Thebes / a zeer to occupie.

Then wol al Greeæ / preise and magnyfie
3oure hegh renoun / and may soy non other
But 3e han quytt 3ou / Lustly to 3our brother.
This hool theeffecte / of al that I wil seyn,
Answer expectant / what 3e list sende ageyn."

W han Tydeus / hadde told his tale,
Ethisocles, trist / and wonder pale,
his conceyt first in maner* hath refreynd,
Dyssimulyng / vnder colour feyned,
Shewyng a cheer / in maner debonayre,
To his entent / wonderly contrayre,
Inwar in hertè / wood and furious,
Turnyng his face / towards Tydeus,
he gayn abraid / and at the last out-brak,
And even thus / vnto hym he spak.

"I haue* gret mervaille /" quod he, "in my thought
Of the massage / which * that thou hast brought,
That* my brother / as thou hast expownyd,

toa king then treasure.

Eteocles should then quit Thebes,

and let Polynoece reign his year.

The answer of Ethisocles.

He wonders

that Polynoece wants Thebes,

Eteocles hoped for help from Polyneices, not banishment.

Desyreth so / in Thebès to be crownyd,

Havynge reward / to the habundance,

The grete plentè / and the suffisaunce

That he hath nowe / with the kyng of Arge:

That me semeth / he shuld lityl change

To han lordship / or domynacioun

In the boundis / of this lytyl town,

Sith he regneth / so freshly in his flour,

Surmountying / all his predecessours

Be newe encrees / thorth fortunis myght;

wherof in hert / I am right glad and light:

Fully trustyng / if I hadde nede

To his helpè, that with-outè drede

lik a brother than * I shuld hym fynde

To meward feithful, trewe, and kynde:

Supposing pleylynly euernmor

Of this regne / he set / but lityl stor,

Nor cast hym not / for so short a while

As for a seer, his brother to exile,

To lyve in pouertè / and gret distresse.

he wol not suffre it / of his high* noblesse.

It were no token of as brotherhede*,

But a signè rather of hatrede,

To interrupte my possessioun

Of this litil porë Regioun."

Al that he spak /, who that each aduerte,

Of verrey scorn, Rooted in his herte;


As it sempte, the story can you teche,
By the surplus / sothly of his speche:

He myghte nat no lenger hym refreyne
But platly seide / "as a-twene vs twyne,
I menē thus / Polymytes and me,
Ther is* no bonde / nor no suriē,
Nor feith y-made / that may hym avaylle,
As he cleymeth / to haue* the gouernaylle
Of this Cité, nowther þere nor day.

For I shall lette hym, sothly, þif I may,
That he shal not* be title of no bonde,
Reiroyssë in Thebês / half a foot* of* londe.

late hym kepe a£ that he hath wonne !

For I parpoos / as I haue* begonne,
To regne in Thebês / enforth al my lyve,
Maugrē al* hem / that/ ther-ageynēs stryve,
And in despit* / of his frendēs a£,
Or the counssylle / that hym list* to calle.

 lã* hym be sur /, and know* this right* wel,
his manassyng I drede* neuer a del.

And sikerly, as to my devis,

1996
And he flatly declares that
2000
Polymyces
shan't have 6
inches of land
in Thebes,
2004
as he, Eteocles,
means to reign
there all his
life.
2012
As to Tidens,
Eteocles is surprised at the presumption of Tydeus.

It soweth well / that this manner of rage,
But supposeth with a maner rage,
To take on the this surquedous massage,
And presume to do so high offence,
So boldly / to speke in my presence.

For the tydinge / that thou hast ybrog't,
Shal vnto hym / be but disaccresce.
He better weere / to ha ben in pees,
Than of foly / and presumpeion.
Ageynes me / to seke occasioun.

For whil I lyve / and thereto her myn hond,
As I seide erst / he wynneth her no lond,
whyt the walles of this tome may stond.

For Fynaly I do the vnderstond;
That shal shal first / be bete done ful lowe,
And alle the tourës / to the eth lythrove,
Er he in Thebæs / haue eny thyng ade.
Lo! her is al / . retourne and sey him so!"

Polynices shall have nothing to do with Thebes.

Tydeus is silent

Whe'n Tydeus saughe the fercuent Ire
Of the kyng / with angre set a-fire,
Ful of despit / and maleneclye;
Conceyuyng eke / the grete felonye;

Tideus brands Eteocles as faithless, and a Liar.

In his apport, lik as he wer wood;
This worthy knyght\(^t\) a lityl while* stood,
Sad and demur / or oght\(^t\) he wolde seyn.
But\(^t\) the laste thus he spak ageyn:

"Cert\(\)s," quod he / "I conceyve of newe
Aboute the, thy counsel is vntruwe,
I dar it seyn and vowen at the best*,
Nor thow art not\(^f\) faithfull of thy behest,
Stable of thy word / that\(^t\) thow hast seid to-forn,
But\(^t\) decayveable / and falsly ek forsworn,
And ek periu / of thyn assur\(\)d ooth."

"But wher so be / that\(^t\) thow be lief or loth,
I seye the shortly / hold it\(^t\) for no fage,
Al shal turn / vnto thy damage,
Trust\(t\) it\(^t\) wel / and in ful cruel wyse.
Alle Grek\(\)s londe / shal vpon the ryse,
To ben avenged / and manly to redresse
The gre\(t\) vntrouth / and the hgh falsnesse
Which that\(^t\) thow hast\(^t\) / ageyn thy brother wroght:
It shal ful dere / after this be bought.
And verrely in dede, as thow shalt\(^t\) lere,
kyng\(^t\) Adrastus / wil medle in * this matere,
And alle the lorde\(s\) / about\(t\) hym envyroun,
That\(^t\) bound\(d\) ben / to his subiecioun;
Prynces / Duk\(\)s / and many a noble Knight,
In sustenyng / of thy brotheres right,
Shal on a day / with sper and with sheld,
Ageyn\(\)s the be gadered in a fel\(\)k,

Tideus upbroids, threatens, and defies Eteocles.

2078. and prove him knughtly to preue / al be on assent;
2072. That* thow art* fals / and double of entent,
2082. Of thy promys / atteynst and ek outrayed.
2084. And leue me wel it* shal not* be delayed,
2068. But* in al hast* / execute in dede.
lik thi desert / thow shalt* haue* thy mede.

For God aboue / of his rightwisnesse,
Swich open wrongs / shal in hast* redresse,
And of his myght* / al such collusioun
Reforme ageyn / and al extorsioun.

Wrong* is croked / bothen halt* and lame.
And here anoñ / in my brotheres name,
As I that* am next* of his* alye
In his querel / I shortly the deffye,
Fully avysed / with al myn hool entent:
And 3e* lordes* / that* ben her* present,
I 3ow reuere / of 3our worthynesse,
To saye* troth / and to ber witnesse,
whan tymé coînë* / Justly to recorder
How 3our kyng* / falsly can discorde
From his heest* / of fals variaunce.
And thenk how 3e / of* feith and lygauance
Ar bounde echoñ / 3e may not* go ther-fro,

Tideus calls on the Thebans to support Polynices.

PT. 1.]

Tideus

Forte obeye / and seruë, bothë* two,
This nexte seer / now anon folowyng,
As to 3our lord / and 3our trewe kyng,
Polemytes / thoughe he be now absent,
By Iust accord / maad in parlament,
At 3oure devis / which sitten her a-roe,
This yeare, 2092 to obey Polynices the next year,
By mynd / that* he be not absent,
2096 as they agreed
For which I rede / 3our-silf to acquyte.
Lat* no tymë / longer / 3ou respite,
2104 and at once
But* at onys / with-oute mor tarying,
Of manly force / fette hom 3our kyng,
Maurghe his foon / lik as 3e ar bounde,
And lat* in 3ow / slouthe* non be founde,
To put hym Iustly* in poscioum
This my consayl in conclusion."
Tydeus departs[d] from he kyng.

And in despit copied (who that) was lief or lost,
A sternë pas / thorg the halle he goth,
Thorg-out['] the courte / and manly took his stedele,

Tideus rides

And out[ or] of Thebe's / faste gan hym sped,
Enhastyng* hym / til he was at large,

And sped hym forth / toun[?] the londe of arege.

And "Thus leue I hym / ride forth a while,
whilys as I retourne ageyn my style

Eteocles is furious.

Vnto the kyng which in the halfe stood
Among his lordes / furious and wood,

In his hert[?] / wroth / and euel apayd
Of the wordes that Tydeus had* said ;

Specialy / havyng* remembrance
On the proude dispatchous diffiaunce
Whilys that he sat* in his Royal See ;
Vpon which he wil auenged be
Ful cruelly, what euere that befalle.

He bids his Chief Constable

And in his Irié / he gan to hym calle
Chief constable / of his Chyualrye,
Charpyng* hym / fast* for to hye

with al the worthy Choys* of his housholde,
which as he knewe most manful and most bolde,

pursue Tydeus

In al hast Tydeus to swe
To-forn or* he out[ of] his londe remwe,

Eteocles sends Fifty Knights to kill Tydeus.

Vp peyn of lyf / and lesyng of her hede,
With-oute mercy / anon that he be dede.
And of knyghtës / fyfty weren in nombre,
Myn autour seith / vnwarly hym tencombe
Ardned echon in mayle and thikkë* stiel,
And ther-with-al // yhorsëd wonder wichel.
At a Posterne / forth they gan to ryde
By a gynpath / that ley oute a-side,
Secrely / that no man hem espic,
Only of tresoun / and of felonye.
They haste hem forth / al the longë day,
Of cruel malys / forto stoppe his way,
Thorgh a forest / aH of on assent,
Ful couartly to leyn a busshemënt
Vnder an hiH / at a streite passage,
To falle on hym at mor auantage,
The samë way / that Tydeus gan drawe,
At thylke mount / wher that Spynx was slawe.
He nothing war / in his opynyoun,
Of this compassëd / conspiriating,
But Innocent / and lich a gentyl knyght,
Rood ay forth / til* that it drowe to nyght,
Sool by hym-silf / with-outë companye,
having no man / to wisse hym or to* gye.

Vp at the laste / lyftynge vp his hede,
Ad. 1. 2143. And] om. P. of] of these Be were by Lb. (Ra.) E. 1. E. 2. warne
Ap. were Bo. T. 1. M. Ad. 1. 2144. tencombre M. Ad. 1. to encombre Bo. 2145.
Ad. 1. Ad. 2. I. 2147. At] And G. And at Ad. 1. I. posterne M. Ad. 1. postern
T. 2. was] wer Ba. 2162. (He rode stylly forth Ra.) til that] tyll that I. Ap.
(Ra.) to that Ar. G. til Bo. and all the rest. 2164. wisse[wse E. 1. E. 2. wishe
2165. at pe laste Lb. Di. atte laste Ad. 1. atte last Bo. at last M. lyftynge
heuing Ad. 1. Ad. 2. I. (by lyftynge Ra.)
Toward Euë / he gan taken hede;
Mid of his way / rijt as ony lyn,
Lyght he saugh / ageyn pe monë shyne
Sheldsës freshi / and platës bornëd bright;
The which environ / casten a gret lyght;
emagynyng / in his fantasye
Ther was treson / and conspiraye
wrught by the kyng / his iournë forto lette.
And of al that / he no thynge ne sette,
But wel assured / in his manly herte,
list nat onys / a-sydë to dyuerte,
But kephe his way /, his sheld vpon his brest;
And casthis speré / manly in the rest.
And the firste platly / that he mette,
Thorg the body / proudly he hym smette,
That he fille ded : chief mayster of hem aH;
And than at onys / they vpon hym falle
On every parte / be compas envyroun.
But Tydeus / thorg his heghe renoun,
His blody swerde / lete / about hym glyde,
Sleth and kylleth / vpon every side
In his ire and his mortal tene,
That mervale was he myghte so sustene
Ageyn hem aH / in every half besette.
But his swerde was so sharë whette,

That his foemen fonde ful vswoote.

But he, allas! / was mad / alight* a-foote, 2192 Tidelus is besten to the ground,
Be force grounded in ful grete* distresse ;
But of knyghthod and of grete* prowess

Vp he roos, maugre aH his foon,
And as they cam, he sogh hem oon be oon, 2196 but gets up,
like a lyoun / rampaunt in his rage.

And on this hille / he fond a nayrow passage,
which that he took / of ful high prudence ;
And liche a boor stondying* at his* diffence,
As his foemen / proudly hym assaylle,
upon the pleyn / he made her blode to Raylle
Al environ, that* the soyl waxe rede,

Now her now ther / as they fill i deede,
That* her lay on / and ther lay two or thre.

So myreles and in his cruelte
Thilke day he was vpon hem founde.

And attonys / his enemies to confounde,
wher as he stood / this myghty champione,
Be side he saugh / with water tourned down,
An hugé stën / largé / rounde and squar ;

And sodeynly / er that* thei wer war,
As it* hadde leyn / ther for the nonys,
Vpon his foon / he rolled it at onys,
That* ten of hem / wenten vnto wrak,

2191. foemen] foon E, fonde Bo. M. C. G. founde T1. Ad1, founden L. fonde it E2. Ba. (dyd fynde hyn Ra.) (it not in Ar. G. Bo. or the rest).


And the remaunt amasèd drogh a-bak;
For on / by on / they wente to meschauence.
And fynaly / he broghte to outrance
Hem euerychoñ / Tydeus, as blyve,
That non but* on / was* left* of hem* aluye;
hym-silf ylurt* / and ywounded kene,
Thurg his harneys / bledyng on the grene.
The theban knyghtes / in compas rounde aboute
In the vale / lay* slayn* aßt the route,
which pitously / agyn the monç gape;
For non of hem, shortly, myght* eskape,
But* dede echon / as thei han deserved,
Saue on excepte / the which was reserved
By Tydeus / of intencion.
To the kyng / to make relacioñ
how his knyghtes / han on her iournè sped,
Euerich of hem / his lyf left* for a wed,
And at* the metynge* / how they han hem born:
To telle al / he sureåd was and* sworn
To Tydeus / ful lowly on his kene.
By which ensample / sc opynyly may se
Ageynès* trouthe* / falsched hath no myght*.

Ey on querilis / nat* grounded vpon riçt;

with-outie which* / may be no victorye*. Theryfor ech man / haue* this in memorye*, That gret pover / shortly to conclude, Plente of good / nor mochë* multitude, Seleftë or enygue / fors / or felonye, Arn to feble / to holden Chanppartye Ageynës* trouthe* / who that list* take hede. For at the ende falshede may not* speele Tendreüe longe / ye shul fynde it* thus. Record I take of worthy Tydeus, which with his hand / thorgth troutheës excellence, Yfty knygthës / slogh in his dyffence, But* on except* / as I late* tolde, Sworn and assurëd with his honde vpholde, The kynge* tenforme / how they wern atteynyt. And Tydeus, of bledyng* wonder feynt*, Maaë and wery / and in gret* distresse, And ouerleyd / of verray feblenesse; But* as he myght* / hym-silue tho sustene, He took his hors / stondyng* on the grene, Worthëd vp / and forth he gan to ryde An esy pas / with his woundës wyde. And Sothly / sit* in his opynyoun he was alway / afferëd of tresoun. But* anguysshous / and ful of bysy peyne He rode hym forth / til he did atteyne Into the boundës / of lygurgus lond, A worthy kyng* / and manly of his hond.
Tydeus rides into the Castle Garden, [pt. 1]

And he ful paal / only for lack of blood,
Tydeus saugh / wher / a castel stood,
Strong and myghty / belte vpon a roche,
Toaward which / he faste gan approche,
Conveyed thider / be clernesse of the ston,
That be nyght ageyn the moon* shon,
On hegh* tourus / with creastes marcyal.
And Ioyneamt / almost* to the wal
was a gardyn / lityl out* be syde,
Into which / Tydeus gan ride,
Of aventure / be a gaty smal.
And ther he fond / forto rekyn al,
A lusty herbere / vnto his devis,
Soote and fresshi / lich a paradyse,
Verry heenely / of inspeccioun.

and first* of al / he alyghte down,
The godly placë / whan that* he hybheled,
And fro his nek / he voyded hath his skelte,
Drogh the brydyl / from his horses heede,
lech hym goon /, and took no maner heede,
Thorgh the gardyn / that* enclosëd was,
Hym to pasture / on the grene* gras.

In Ad. 2268 proceeds 2267, but the copyist has marked the lines with b and a;
And Tydeus / mor hevie than is led,  
Vpon the herbës / grenë,* whi†, and reü,  
As hym thoughte / that tynne for the best;
he led hym doune / forto tak his rest;  
Of werynessë / desirous to slepe,  
And non away† / his body forto kepe ;  
And with dremës / grochëd euë among,  
Ther he lay / til † the larkë song,*  
with notës newë / hegh vp in the ayr,*  
The gladë morowe / rody and right† fayr,  
Phebus also, casting† vp his bemes,  
The heghë* hylës / giltë with his stremes,  
The syluer dewe / vpon the herbës rounde ;  
Ther Tydeus lay vpon the ground,  
At† the vpri$t / of the shenë svnne,  
And stouadëmele* / his grenë* woundës rvnne  
Round† about† / that the soyl was* depeyn†  
Of the grene / with the redë meyn†.  

And enery morowe / for hoolsonnesse of eyre*,  
Lygurgus doghter / makëd her repeyr,  
Of custom ay / among the flourës newe  
In this gardyn / of many dyuerse hwe,  
Swich Ioyë haddë /, forto taken hede,  
On her stalkës / forto seu hemp sprede,  
In the Allurës / walking† to and fro.  

And whan she hadde a litil while* goo  

Lycurgus’s Daughter wakes the sleeping Knight. [PT. 1.]

She sees a sleeping knight

her self allone* / casting vp her sight,

She lyeth / wher an armil knyght

lay to rest hym / on the herbés colde;

And hym besyde / she gan ek lyholde

his myghty stede / walkynge her and ther.

And she anon / fille in a maner fer,

Speceally whan she saugh the blood

Sprad al the grene / aboute ther she stood.

• But at the laste / she kaught hardynesse,

And womanly / gan her forto dresse

Toward this kynght, havyng a manere drede

And gret doute lest that he were dede.

And of her well / sothly this was chief,

That she thoughte forto mak a prief

how that it stood / of this man, ful ofte.

She touches him gently

And forth she gooth / and touched hym ful softe,

Ther as he lay / with her hondes smale.

And with a facé dedly / blyyk, and pale,

lich as a man adawed / in a sogh,.

Vp he stert/ and his swerd he drogli,

Nat fully out / but put it vp ageyn

Anoñ as he hath the lady seyñ,

Beseching hir/ only of her grace,

To han pite / vpon his trespace,

And rewe on hym of her womanhande.

For of affray / he was falle in drede

lest he hadde / assayled ben of newe

Of the thebans / preued ful vntrewe;

2315. allone Bo.  allon Ar.  2322. al]on Ad., Ad2 I. C. T2. P. E2.  ther] where


E2. preif Bo. M. Ad1. preif L2. preif Lb. Ba.; Ar. has aprief.  2329. of


T2. Ba.  falle Ar. Bo. and the rest. in a drede Ar. with a underdotted


assayled he hadd be Ba.  he assayled hadde be C. of] om. L2.  2342. preued

M. proued Bo. Ad1.  proue and I.
For drede of whiche he was so rekkel, 2344

Ful humblely hym yelding to the pes, 2344

Tryst in hym-silf he passde hadde his bondes.

And whan that she saugh his mortal woundes,

She hadde routh of verrey gentyllesse 2348

Of his desse and of his distresse,

And bad he shulde no-thing be dismayd,

Ner nor soroutful ner afrayd,

Disconfort hym in no maner thing.

"For I, quod she "am doghter to the kyng;

Callyd lyurgyse which gretly me deynte

Euery morowe this gardyn to visyte;

It is to me so passingly dispert."

"Wherfor," quod she "bethe of good comfort;"

For no wight her touchyng your viage,

Shal hynder you nor do 3ow no damage.

And shif 3e list of al 3our aventure

The pleyn* trouthe vnto me discure,

I wil in sothi do my bysynesse

To reforme 3oure greuous hevynesse

with al my myght and hool my dylygence;

That I hope of 3oure grete offence

3e shal han helpe in 3our adversite.

And, as ferforth as it is lich in me,
Lycurgus's Daughter takes Tideus to a Chamber. [PT. II.

Tideus trusts her.

Trusteth right wel / ye shul no faulté fynde."

And when he saugh / that she was so kynde,

So wommanly / so goodly, and benygne

In al her poort / be many dyuers signe,

He vnto hir / be ordre wold not spare

his auenturis / fully to declare,

In Thebis first touching his massage,

And at* the hil / of the woode* Rage,

Of his woundeis / and his hurtes sore

(It were but* veyn / to reheare it' mor)

By and by he told her euery del,

The which in soth / she likéd neuere a del,

But haddé routh and compassion

Of his meschief / wroghte be fals tresoun:

Byddlynge in hast / that he shuld hir swe,

And wommanly / as her thoughte dwe,

To a chambre / she ladde hym vp alofte,

Ful wel beseyn / ther-in a bed right softe

Richely abouten apparyled

With cloth of gold /, al the floor rayled

Of the same / both in length and brede.

And first this lady / of her wommanhede,

hir' wymmen badde / as goodly as they kan,

To be attendante on this wounded man

And when he was vnarméd to his sherte,

She madë first wash his woundës smerte,
And serche hem wel / with dyuers instrumentes,
And madë* fette / sondry oynomentes,
And leche ek / the beste she koude fynde,
Ful craftely to staunche hem / and to bynde.
And every thing* / that* may do hym case
Taswage his peyn / or his woo tapese,
Was in the courte / and in* the Castel sought,
And by her byddyng / to his chambre brought.
And for his sakë / she hath after sent*
For swich deyntees / as wern contenyent*
Moost nutrityf / be phisikës lore,
hem that* wern syk / or wounded / to restore,
Makyng her wymmen / ek to taken kep
And wayt* on hym / anyghtës whom he slep,
And be wel war / that* no thing asterte
That was or myght* be / lusty to his herte.

And with al this / she preiëd hym abyde
Til he were strong* / and myghty forto ride,
In the castel to pley hym / and disporte,
And at leyser / hom ageyn resorte
when he myght* bywelle hym at his large.

But* al for nought* /: he wil hom to Arge,
Toke his lyewe on the nexte day,
With-out* abood / to hast* hym on his way,
lowly thonkyng* / vnto her goodnesse

Tides returns to Argos, to his Wife.

Of her fredam / and bountévous largesse,
Hym to refresh in his grete nede,
Behestynge hir[3] / with al his fullé* myght[4],
He woldé* be hir servaunct[5] / and hir knyght[6],

And forth he rood / til he cam to Arge
In ful grethast[8] / and woldé nowher dwelle.
Of his reiper / the coostès or the pleyns,
The craggé Roches / or the hegh mounteynes,
Or al the maner / of his hoom-coynge,
Of the metynge[12] / or* the welcoynge,
Nor the Ioyé / that[13] Adrastus made,
Nor how his sustre / and[14] hys wif were glade?
Nor how that[15] they /, wherto* shuld I write,
Enbraced hym / in her Armês white,
Nor the gadryng[16] / about[17] hym / and the pres
Nor of the sorowe / that Polymyús
Mad in hym-silf / to sen hym so forwoundyd,*
his greuous hursts / his soorys / ek vnsoundyd,
His dedly look / and his face pale?
(Or all this / to gyne a newe tale

[leaf 41]

It were in sodi / a maner ydynesse)

---

Adrastus's Doctors soon cure Tidens.

Nor how hym-sylf in orde did expresse
First how that he in Thebës hath hym born,
Nor how the kyng;/ falsly was forsworn,
Nor of the awayt;/ nor tresoun that he sette,
whan fyfty knyghtës / on the way hym mette,
As þe han herek / al the manere howe,
With-oute which / my tale is longe ynowe.

But Adrastus / made* men to seche
In everv Coost / for many diuerse leche,
To come in hast / and make no taryng;
Vpon a peyne / be biddyng of the kyng;
To don her craft / that he wer recured
And of his force / in everv part assured.
And they echon / so her konnyng* shewe
That, in space / of a daies fewe,
He was al hool / maad of his siknesse.
Tho was ther Ioye ; and tho was ther gladnesse
Thorg-out the courte / and thorg-out al the toun.

For everv man / hath swich opynyone
In Tydeus / for his gentyllesse,
For his manhood and his lowlynese,
That he was holder / the moste famous knyght
And best byloued / in everv manys sight
Thorg-out trece / in everv Regioun.

But now most I / make a digressioun,
To tellé shortly / as in Sentement;
Of thilke knyght / that Tydeus hath sent
Into Thebës / only to declare

The grete meschief / and the euell fare

Eteocles is furious when he finds Tideoes has slain his Knights.

Vnto the kyng* / how it is befalle,
The opyn trouthe / of his knyghtes alle,

Though Tideoes hath slayn hem euerychon,
That, sauf hym-silf / ther eskaped no:
Which was reserved / from shedding* of his blood,
The kyng* to tellë pleyntly how it stood.

And when he hadde rehersed euery poyn†,

Etheocles stood / in such dissionyt*
Of hatful Iré that he wex nye wood.
And in his tene / and his fellë mood,
Of euyl malys / to the knyght* he spak,
And felly seidë* / that it was for lak
Only of manhood / thorth her cowardys,

That thei wern slayn / in so mortal wyse.

"And hangered be he / highë* by the nekke
That of your deth / or of your slaughter Rëkke,
Or you compleyn / outher* on or aH,
Of the meschief / that is 30we befað.
I do no force / that non of 3on asterete.
But fyé vpon your falsë* couard* herte,
That on knyght* hath, thorth his hêgh renoun,
Brought 3ow aH into* confusione,

"Ful graceslé and ful vnhappy to."

The survivor answers that

"Nay," quod this knyght*, "it is no-thing* so.

Eteocles himself

It is thy vnhappe / pleynly, and not oures, 2496
That so many worthy werreoures,
Which al her lif / neuer hadde shame,
Except this quarel / taken in thy name,
That grounded was / and rooted on falsenesses:
This was cause / in verry sikernesse,
Of our vnhappe / I woot wel, and non other,
And the vntruthē* / don vnto thy brother,
And that thou were / so opynly forsworē:
A parcel causē why thatē we wer lorn
was fals brekyng* / of thyν assurēd oth."
And tho the kyng* / almost mad for wroth,
In purpoos was forto slee this knyght,
Oonly for he seidē to hym right,
The which alias / both at euene and morowe,
Suprisēd was / with a dedly sorrow,
Renewēd ay, in his remembrance,
With the pitous / and vnhappy chaunce
Of the meschief / and mysaenture,
Touching the deth / and disconforture
Of his feceres / and of hym-silfe also:
That the shamfast* / in-portable wo
So fratē on hym / with such a mortal stryf
That he was werey / of his ownē lif;
Hent a swerē* / and a-sidē sterete,
And rove hym-silfe euen to the herte,

The corpses of the slain Knights are burnt and buried. [PT. II.

The friends of the dead knights

The corpses

but the lords

are brought to Thebes,

burnt, and buried.

1 The kyng's hym-silf / byeng tho present;
That, the rumour / and the noys is went;
Thorugh-oute Thebles / of* the woodes* rage,
Be swich as werên * / Ioyndé by lynage
To the knyghtes / slayen* at the hille;
That* aH atony / of oon herte and wille,
They wold han ryse / thorugh-oute the Cité,
Vpon the kyng / avenged forto be,
Which of her deth / was chief occasion.

But the barouns / and lordës of the town

Ful busy wern / this Rumour to dyssesse,
Of high prudence / to stynten and appese,
In quyete / every thynge to sette.

And after that the bodyes hom they fette
Of the knyghtës / lik as 3e han herde,
Aforne yslawé / with the blody swerde
Of Tydeus / ful sharpe whet and grounde.
And in the felde / so as they hem founde,
Only of lone / and affeccion,
Soleneplëy* they broght hem into towne.

And, lik the maner / of her rytis olde,
They weren first* brent* / into Asshes colde,
Euerich buryed / lich to his degré.

Lo her kalendys / of aduersite,
Sorowe vpon sorowe / and destruccioun,
First of the kyng / and all the Regyoun ;
For lak oonly / lik as I 3ow tolde,
That bihestes / trewly wern not holde :
2548 as troth was not kept.
These Firste grounde / and Roote of this Ruyne,
As the story / shal clerly determyne,
And my tale / her-after shal 3ow lere,
2552
3if that 3ow list / the remenaut for to here.

 Explicit Secunda pars

Lydgate

Explicit pars Tercia

Why, Mars,

Cruel Mars / ful of malencolye, 2553
And of thy kynde hoot / combust; and drye,
(As the sperkles* / shewen fro so ferre,
By the stremes / of þe redë sterre, 2556
In thy spere / as it° aboute goth)
what° was causë / that° thow were so wroth
with hem of Thebës? / though whoos ferenë° Ire
The Cîte bent° and was sette a-fyre,
As bookës oldë / wel rehereë konne,
Of Cruel hatë / rooted and begynnë,
And engendred /, the story maketh mynde,
Oonly of blood / corrupt° and vkynde,
from Original Sin?

Bynfeccioun / callëd Orygynal,
Causyng a strif / dредful and mortal,
Of which the meschief / thorgh al greeë° Ran.

King Adrastus resolves to conquer Thebes.

And kyng Adrastus / alderfirst° began,
which hath hym cast° / a conquest° for to make
upon Thebës / for polymytës sake,
In knyghtly wisë / ther to preve his myght°,
Of ful entent° / to recure his right°.

He calls a parliament
And first° of al he sette a parlement;

Ad₂. I. ther S. 2572. recouere Du.
And hath his letters / and massageris sent
Thorough-out Greek / to many sondry kyngges, 2576
hem to enhast / and makeno lettyngges.
And rounde about / as maad is mencion
he sent also / to many Regyoun
For Prynces / Dukis / lordys, and barouns,
To taken vp / in Cites and in touns,
And chosen out / the moste liklyest,
And swich as weren* / preuued for the best
As of manhode / and sende* hem vp echion,
And in her honde / receyve her pay anon,
with Adrastus to Thebés forto ryde.

And the lordes / that with hym abyde
In houshold stillé / han her leve take,

To ryden hom / her retenue to make
In ther contrees / as they wern of degræ,
To stuffen hem / and taken vp meynè
And make hem stronge / with knyghtes and squyers,
with sperès / bowës / and with ablasters,
In al the hast possibl / that they may,
And to retourne / in their best array,
At termé sette, ful manly to be seyn,

at Argos.

The kings who come are Pro-

tonolope,

To form Argé / mostren in a pleyn.

⁴ And as I rede / ful worthy of degré

Thider cam first / protonolopě,

The which was, be recorde of wryting,

Of Archady / soné to the kyng.

⁴ And ful prudent found in ware and pes

Thyer cam ek / the kyng ypemenedoun.

⁴ And passing ah / of knyghthode and of name,

And excelleng / by worthynesse of fame,

Cypaneus,

The noble kyng / callyd Campaneus,

kam ek to Argé / the story telleth vs,

Prouéd ful wel / and haddē ryden ferre.

⁴ And thider kam the kyng Melieager,

⁴ Kyng Genor ek / that helde his Royal sete.

Myn Autour sej / in the lonk of Crete ;

⁴ Kyng Laeris and the kyng Pyrrus*,

And ek the kyngs / callèd Tortolanus.

And renomed in many regyoun

Ther cam the kyng / ynamid palemoun, 2616
Oft assayed / and found a manly knyght, 2616
That with hym broght / in steel y-armid* bright; 2616
Ful many worthy / out of his cuntrê. 2616

![Image](image-url)

And Tideal / most knyghtly forto se, 2620 Tideal sends
That manly man / that noble werreyour,
As he that was / of worthyness flour,
Maister and myrour / by prowess of his hond,
hath sent also into the myghty lond 2624
Of Calcedoyne / of which he was hoyr,
That is a kyngdam / bothé* riche and frayr,
Charyng* his counsale / and officers also,
In al the hast / that it may be do, 2628
To seken out / the beste werreyours,
Of famous knyghtes / and proued sawdyours,
Thorgh al the lond / and layde on hem this charge
With-oute aboode / forto come to arge. 2632 to come to
And they obeye / ful* lowly his biddyng,
Enhastych hem / and made* no lettyng,
But spedde hem fast / vpon her iourné.

And fro Thebês / the myghty strong Cête, 2636 From Thebes
kam domne knyghtes / with many another man,
Mangre the kyng / to helpé* what they Can,
Considred first / his falsshed and tresoun,
Ymeued only / of trouth and of resoun, 2640

Polymytes / as they were sworn of thine, 2644
To his Croune / lustly to restore:
And when they were ren at large out of the town, 2648
Unto Argé / they be descendid down,
And, lik her oth* / and her assurance,
As they were bounde / only of lygeance, 2652
To hym they Cam / in ful lowly wise,
Redy to do芳香 / what* hym list devise. 2656
And when he hadde / her troththë * ful conceived,
He hath to gracie / goodly hem receyued,
Assignynge* hem / her place mynde the hoste, 2660
Assembled ther / from many diuerse coste:
That* fynaly / in this companye
Ygdred was / the floure of Chyvalrye
Ychosen out of al grekes lond
The most* knyghtly / and manful of her hond:
That* I trawë, sith the world began,
Ther was not* seyn / so many manly man,
So wel horsëd / with sper and with sheld,
To-gyddre assembled / sothly, in a field.

Ther men may see many strauenge guyses
Of Armyng* newe / and vncouth devyses,
Eury man / after his fantasye;
That 3if I shoule / in ordre specific
Eury pes / longynge* to armure,
And ther-vpon / do my besye cure,
It wer in soth / almost a dayes werk;

And the termës also ben to derk,
To rehere hem clerly and to Ryme:
I passe ouer / only for lak of tyme.
And telle I wil / forth of her loggyng,
How Adrastus / the noble worthy kyng,
Hath euery lord / lik to his degré,
Receyued wel / with-Innen his Cyte:
And ther they haddé / lik to her plesaunce,
Of what nedeth / falsom habundance,
For man and hors / plentë of Vitaylle;
Comaundyng* / that* no thyng ne faylle
That* alle thise noble worthy werreoures,
Both high and lough * and poorë* soudeoures,
Iserued weren of that* they haddé nede.
For Adrastus / prudently took hede,
Ful lik a kyng / touching* her termë-day,
That* thei to-forn / wer servéed of her pay.
He was so free / hym list* no thyng restreyñ;
And no man haddé causé to compleyn
For hunger / thrust / nor for Indygence.
And in a prince / it* is ful greç* offence,
As clerkës seyn / and a greç* repreef,
Suffre his puple / lyven at mescheef.
It* is ful hevy / and greuens in her thougt;
If he habount* / and they han right* noght;
he may not* both / possëd* good and herte,
He to be riche / and Seen his puple smerte.

Kings must give freely if they wish to be loved. [PT. III.

He may the body / of power wel constreyne,
But' her hertë / hath a ful longe Reyne,
Maugrë his myght / to louen at her large.
Ther may no kyng / on hertës sette a charge,
Nor hem coarten* / from her lybertë.

Thought is free.

Men seyn ful oftë / how that thouȝt is fre.
For which eche princë / lord / and gouernour,
And specialy every Conquerour,

[leaf 45, back]
Let kings be liberal,

or his people 'll fall him.

He must banish stinginess;

But in his courte / lat hym first devise
To exile scarshed and couetise;

* Hou Louse
Vayle mor a kyng than gold or gret richesse,
thou 'll win his people's love,

which is more than gold.

Gold faileth oftë / louë* wol abyde

Greece ready for war against Thebes. Eteocles takes counsel.

For lyf or deth / be a lordys syde;
And the trosour / shortly, of a kyng;
Stondeth in loue / abouen* all: i* thyng;
Farwel lordshipe / both: i* morowe and Eve
Specially / whan loue taketh his leve!
And who so list / a merour forto make
Of kyngly fredam / lat: hym ensample take
Of Adrastus / the manly kyng famous,
So liberal and so bountevous
Vnto his pule / at al tymé: found:;
Which mad hym strong: / his foomen to confound:
And loue only / his enmyes to werreye,
Alle grece made his bidding: to obeye,
Of oon accord / kynglythe be his side,
Al attones / to Thebés forto ryde,
For tavengé / sith they were so strong:, The greet Inurye / and the importable wrong:
Don to his sone / and his next: allye,
As ye to-forn / han herd me specifie.
But while: Grekés / rest: a whil in pees,
I will resort: / vnto: Ethioles:
which: in Thebés warly hath espied,
Be his frendes / as he was certefied,
Of the Grekys / hooly the ordinanuce,
Her purpoos ek / and her purneauce,
And therof had in herte a manere drede.
And first: he took his counsyle and his rede


THEBES.
Eteocles prepares Thebes against Attack.

Of the lordis / and barons / of the town,
And of the wisest / of his Regioun,
as to his defence.
How he myghte maken resistance,
Manfully / to stonden / at diffence,
To be so strong / that's ther wer no doute.
And in the contrees / adjacent aboute,
And ek also in foreyn Regiouns,
He hath withhold / all the Championis ;
And ther-vpon / he sent out his espies
And his frendes and his next allies
And alle the worthy / dwellyng enviroun,
3ong / fresh / and lusty / he gadred into town ;
Maskowede his wallys / and his heghë* tours,
And stuffed hem / with many sowdeours.
Round aboute / he settë many Gonnys,
Grete and smale / and somë large as tonnys ;
And, in his hasty / passing ferment hethe,
Vnto knyghtes / and worthy men of name ;
And ouermore* / to encres his fame,
he 3af to lordes / luellis many-fold,
Clothës of Veluet / of Damask, and of gold,
To gete hym hertës / sothly, as I rede,
To helpe hym now in his grete nele.
He lays in store
Of flesh and fissh / and of wyn and corn.

Sette his Captayns / erly / and ek late
with ful greet stuf strong at every gate. 2772
And mad also be werkmen / that were trewe,
Barbykans / and bulwerkés newe,
Barreris / cheynys / and dichés wonder depe;
Makyng his Voun the Cité forto kepe
Whil he lyuelp / despit of all his foon,
And by his god dys of metal and of ston,
Ful ofte he svoor / both of herte and thought,
That it shal first / ful dere* be abouht;
And many a man with pollex, swerd, and knyff
To-for this toune / shal first lese his liff,
And ther shal ek / many sydés blede,
Or his brother possibely possede
The toune in pees / lich as Grekés wene.
But of the ende / the truthé* shal be sene,
lat hym be war and wel to-form provyde!
For Adrastus / on that other side,
For his party was not negligent,
But on a day / helde a parlement,
All his lordés sittynge environ,
To dryvé shortly / a pleyn conclusion
And vp tapoynté / the fyn of ther entent.
But some thoughté / ful expedient,
Or they procede / to wirké* be thavice


PT. III. ] Eleooles will resist Polynecees. Adrastus's Parliament. 115
It is thought best to go by the advice of the wise old bishop, Adrastus.

Amphiorax. *a. How the bys-shope Amphiorax was sent for to come to ye Grekes.

He knew the secrets of the Gods, and could tell how things should end.

He knew that if the Greeks went to war, Of on that was ful prudent and right wyce

And circumspecte in his werke alle,
A worthy bishope into agé falle,
And Calliéed was, sothly by his name

Amphiorax of whom the grete fame

Thorg al the londe bothen est and south,
Amongës Grekës passingly was kouth;
A man, in soth / of olde antiquytë
And most acceptid of auctoritë,
First be resoun of his high estatë
And ek for he was so fortunatë
In his werke, and was also secre
with the goddys, knowyng her pryvetë:
By graunt of whom / as bookës specifye,
He hadde a spirit / of trewe prophecye,
And cowde afor ful opplynly dyvynne

Thygngës beginné / how they shuldë* fyne,
And eke, be crafit / of Calculacioun,
3iue* a dome / of euery questiouin;
And hadde in magik / grete experience,
And fyndë cowde / be heuenly influence
And by mevyng / of þe heghë* sterrys,
A fyunal doome of Contek and of Werrys;
And wistë* wel, as his goddys tolde,

that, 3if Grekës / forth her iournë holde,

It turnë* shuldë* platly / this no fage,

To gret meschief / and to gret damage Of hem ychoň /; and in especial The moste parte / of the blood Royal Thorgal Greece, it may not be withdrawe, In this viagé shortly shall be slawe; And ʒif hym-sylf / with the Grekës wente, Who that euer wepte hym / or bymente, This was the fyn / and may nat be socoured, Of the erth / he shuldé* be denoued, Quyk as he was, he knewe it in certeyn.

And for he saugh ther was non ọper geyn To saue his lif / nor no* betôt difference, Than vttrely withdrawen his presence;

† Preying* his wift / for hym to provide, ʒif he wer soughtv / thatv she wold hym hide, And wommanly / for to kepe hym cloos, And of trouthe concele his purpoos;

For al his trustv / touchyng* his greaunce, was fully sette / in hir purvyance.

I hope to god / thatv he thar not drede Of no deceytv / in hir' wommanhede.

She was so trewe / as wommen ben echeon, And also cloos / and mwétv as a ston,

Thatv she ne wold / as the matier stood, Discerën hym / for no worldly good.

Amphiorax's Wife tells where he is hiding.

But fynaly / the Grekës, of entent;
In al his drede / han* for this bisshop sent;
Thogh it was longt / er they myght' hym fynde,
For cause his wif / was to hym so kynde,
That ful seurly / hath lokkëd vp his cors,
But for she hadde a maner of remors
In hir-silf / grevyng* her conscience,
Dreding' to falle / in ful grete offence,
Lest' her soule / were in peryl lorn,
whan she be oth* / compellëd was and sworn;
They requeryng' / zif she coude telle
wher her lord' the bisshop shuldë* dwelle:
Which to discure / hir herte was ful loth,
Til tyme she gan / remembren on her oth*,
And coude a trouth / of Custom not' denye
And hadde also gret' conscience to lye,
Wunder hevy / with a sorrowful face,
Maugré hir lust' / taught' hem* to the place
wher as he was / shet' vp in a toure,
Al alonë / havyng* no socour.
They falle on hym / or that' he was war,
And sette hym vp / in a ful richë Char.
A fool he was / to Iupart' his lif
Forto discure his counsel to his wif;
And zit she was ful sory for his sake,
Specially / when she saugh hym take.
Bot' I hopë / that' her hevynesse

Gan asswage ful sonë, by processe,
In short tymë / whan that" he was gon.
Ther is no tempest / may last enere in on.
But this bisshope / be verrey force and myght,
Vnto Grekes / conveyd was ful right,
This howre* gray / in his char syttyng.
And they ful gladë* / wern of his comyng,
having* a trust / and ful opnyoun
That, thorgh cause and occasion
Of his wisdam / and his sapience
And by vertue / of his high presence,
They shuld eschewe / al aduersite
Possible to fall / as in her Iournë.

And, as the story / fully hath devised,
Ful circumspect / and riht wel avised,
he hath prounouced / in the Parlement,
To-forn the lordës / and the president,
his Cleer coneyto / in verray sikernesse,
Nat' entryked with no doublenesse,
her dysemol daiës / and her fatal houres,
Her auenturyis / and her sharpe shoures,
The froward soort* / and the vnhappy stoundys,
The compleytës / of her dedly woundys,
The wooful wrath / and the* contrariousë
Of fellë Mars / in his cruelë,
And howe, by mene / of his gery mood,

Ther shall be shadde / al the worthy blood
Of the Grekes / it may not' ben eschewed, If her purpoos be execute / and swed. "Ther is no morë / this shall be the fyñ:
The hegh noblesse shal drawë to decline Of Grekës blood / in meschief, sorrowe, and woo:
And with al this / I my-siff also, As my fatë hath a-forn disposyd,
Depe in the grounde / I shall be enclosed, And lokkëd vp / in the dirkë* vale
Of cruel deth." / lo! this was the tale
For alle his goddis he took vnfo borowe, 3if þe Thebans / and þe grekës mete,
The fyñ þerof shal be so vnswete
Let alle grece after shall it† rewe;
warnyng* hem / 3if þei the meschief knewe That shal folowe / which no man may lette,
Thei wold abstene / a siegë forto sette
Vnto Thebës / and her purpoos leve.
with whos wordes / the lordës gan hem greve, And ther-Inne hadde* / but ful smal delit,
And euerechon / of hertly hegh despit,
They abrayde / and seide he was vntrewre,
A controover / of propheticës newe,
And ek also / for al his longe berde,

The Greeks devised Amphitrite. Youth is rash.

2928, call him an old

2041, 2932, all their

and say they'll
dreadful. And of

2021, an old

forlorn. This was the

Of his / great experience.

Of the worth / grete experience. And of

Of the worth / great experience. And of

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.

And of the worth / great experience.
Broseth hym-silf / vnwarly and parbraketh
But' age experte / no thynge vndertaketli
But' he to-forne / be good discrecioun
Make a due examynacioun
How it' wil tourne / outher* to badde or good.

‡ But' 3outh, as fast' / as sterel is the blood,
Taketh emprises of hasty willfulness,
Ioye at the gynnyng* / the ende is wretchednesse.

‡ The oldé, prudent'/ in al his gouernaunce,
Ful longe a-from / maketh purneance ;
But 3outh allas be counsail wil not wyrke,
For which ful ofte / he stumbleth in the dyrke.
Thus selde is seyne / the trouth* to terrynce,
That' age and 3outh* / drawe be o lyne.

And wher that' foly hath domynacioun,
Wisdom is putte / into subieccio{n,
lik as this bysshop /, with al his hegh prudence,
For cause he myghte hane* / no audience,

AH his wislam / and his profecye
Of the Grekes / was holden* but folye.
For thogh Plato / and wisé Socrates,
Moral Senek / and Diogenes,
Albumasar / and prudent Tholomee,
And Tulliis / that' hadde soureynté

[leaf 50]
Thogh aH thise / shortly in sentence, were a-lyve / most, konnyng and experte, And no man list / her counsel to aduerete, Nor of her sawës / forto taken hede, What myght availle / and it cam to neoe? 2980  
For wher prudence / can fyndé no socour And pronidence / haueth no favour, Farwel wisdam / farwel discretion, For lakke only / of supportacioun. 2984  
For unsupporte / with his lokkës bore, Amphiorax / sighen / gan ful sore With hede enclynyde / and many evyl thanht, whan that h he sauhe his counsayl stood for nought. 2988  
For wttrely / the grekës, as I tolde, han fully cast? / her Iournë for to holde, Made hem redy / and gonnen to hosteye Toward Thebës / the Cytë to werreye; 2992  
And in Grece / wil no longer tarye, And forth with hem / Amphiorax they carye, Sette in his Char / with a doolful herte, Whan he wist? / he myghte not asterte Of his fate / the disposicioun. 2996  
And hosteyning? / into the Regioun Of lygurgus / Grekës gan approchie A sondy londe / with many Craggy roche. 3000  
They go thru a sandy desert,
But all the way, sothly, putten grete meschief putten Grekes hadde for waters.

And found no water.

With bothe hours and the pleynys.

For al putten grete / they hadden had no reynys

And al the londe / Cerchyng environ.

They nowther fonde / wele nor Ryver hem to refresh / nor water that was cler,

That they allas / no refut ne konne.

So importable / was the shene sonne,

So hooft on hem / in feldes wher they leyce,

That for meschief / man and hors gan deye,

Gapyng ful drye / vpward into southi;

Men suck their spear heads

Of cold iron.

Tideus and Campaneus

ride out to search for water.

They enter a garden,

Wonder hoolsom / both of syyt and ayr*;
Ther-Inne a lady / which passingly was fayr,
Sittynge as tho / vnder a laurer tre;
And in her Armes / a litil child hadd she,
Ful gracious / of loke and of visage,
And was also / wondre tendre of age,
Some of the kyng* / born forto succede,
Callēd ligurgus / in story as I rede,
Whoso hertly Ioye / and worldly ek disportex,
Al his myrthē* / plesauce, and confort*.
Was in this child* / of excellent* fayrnesse.
And this lady / Myrour of semlynesse,
Al sodeynly as she cast vp her sight
And on his stedē / sauh an armēd knyght*;
Gretely abasshēd / gan anoī remwe.

But Tideus after gan to swe
And seydē / "sustir / beth no-thyng dismayed,"
In 3oure-silf displesēd nor affrayed!
For we ar come / only to þis place
30w to biseche / of mercy and of grace,
Vs to socour / in oure grete nede,
Declaring you how it stont* in dede:
her faste by / almost* / at the hand,
The worthiest* of al Grekēs land*;
Kynnges, Prynces / be* loggēd in the feld*.

Tideus asks Ipsiphyle for Water for the Greeks. [PT. III.

And many other / with pollex / speer and sheld, 3052
which in meschief / peryl, and gret drede,
For want of water / ar likly to be ded.
For ther was non / of hegh nor lowgh degré
In all our host, now passéd daiés thre,
That drank allas / excepting non estat;
Our viage / is so infortunat: Preying sow / of womanly pyté,
Benygnely* / and graciously to se
how of Grece all he Chyalrye
Of her lyués / stont in Iuapartie; That 3e wold / of womanhede telle
3if 3e knowe* Ryver / spryng, or welle,
Specially / now in al oure Care,
Of gentillesse vnto vs declare. lo: her is alle / 3if 3e list to here,
That I wol seyn / myn owne suster dere."
And when this lady / Inly vertuous,
The compleynþ herde / of worthy Tydeus,
Of verrey pyté / chaungeth cher and hewe,
And in her herte / vpon her woo gan rewe,
And ful goodly / seyng his distresse,
Seyde vnto hym: in al his hevynesse,
"Certès," quod she / "3if I were at large
Touching this child / of which I haue charge,
I shuld in hast / of all that doth sow greve

PT. III.] Ipsipher guides Tidus to a Well and a River. 127

To my pouver / helpen to relieve, 3080
Only of routh / and compassion,
And lene / al other / occupacion,
Convay* 3owe / and be 3owe trewe guyde she'd guide them to a River near.
To a Ryver / but lityl her be syde.
But I dar not* / so moche me assure
This litil chile / to put in aventure.
I am so ferful / from it to departe.
But for 3oure saké / yet* I shal iuiparte
My lif, my deth / of trewe affeccion,
To provyde / for your sanacion.

The Lady lays the child
Took the child* / and laide it in her lappe,
And richely in clothés / gan it wrappe,
And Couched it / among the herbes soote,
And leyde abouté / many hoolsom roote
And flourës ek / bothé* blewe and rede.
And suprisëd / with a maner drede
with Tidus / forth / anon she wente,
As she in trouthe* / that no treson mente,
And on hir way / and woldé* neuere dwelle
Til she hym brouth / to a right faire welle
And ta Ryver / of water ful haubonde.

But who was glad / and who was tho Ioecounde
But Tydeus / Seyng the Ryver!
He sends to Adrastus,
which in al hast / sente his messenger
To Adrastus / and bad hym nat abide,
and all the host run to the River.
But doun the descendeth / to the Ryver-syde
with al his host / recure forto haue
At this Ryver / her lyues forto saue.
And pei enhast hem / makyng non aboord,
AH attonys / to the Ryver rood*
Forte drynketh* / ; pei hadde so gret lust
Of appetit / forto stauchne her thrust.
Some drink sensibly; some too violently,
And somé drouk / and fonde it' did hem good ;
And somé wern / so fermentus and so wood
Vpon the water / that in sikenesse,
Thorgh vndiscret* / and hasty gredynesse,
Out* of mesur / the watere so pei drynke
and fall deod.
That they fille ded / euene vpon the brynke ;
Some bathe.
And somé naked / into pe Ryvere ronne,
Only for heté / of the somer sonne,
To bathen hem /, the water was so cold ;
And some also / as I haue* 30w told,
I mené tho that prudent wern and wise,
The water drank / in mesurable wyse,
That of pe thrust* / they haue* to-form endured
They were refresshed / fully and recured.
[leaf 52, back]
The Argives pitch their tents
And Grekës than / of heigh and lowe degré,

For high profit/ and gret commodity,
Comps the Ryuere / cristalyn of sighte,
on the river-bank.
Of oon acorde / they her tentys pyhte
To rest hem ther / in relees of her peyne,
Only the space / of a day or twoye.
And whyllys Grekes / upon the Ryder lay,
This Tydencs / upon the same day
Ful knyghtly / hath don his diligence,
This yonge lady / with gret reverence,
To Adrastus / goodly to presente:
At whoos comynge / pe kyng hym-silve wente
Ageynes * hir? / she fallynge don in on knees,
And his lords
Of Grekes lond / absent was nat on ;
And in his Armes / took hir vp anoñ,
Thanking hir / of her bysynesse,
Of hir labour / and her kyndenesse,
Behotynge hir / lik as he was holde,
If eny thynge pleyunly that she wolde
That he may don / she shuld it redy fynde.
And Grekes aH /, the story maketh mynde,
Of thestatys / byenyng the present,
Thanked hir / with al her hool entent,
For refresshyng / don to many Grek ;
And for her part / they bihight her ek,
With her body / and goodës bothë* two,
What's her list / commaunde hem forto do,
Why Ipsiphyle had to leave her own Land. [PT. III.

To be redy platly / and nat faille.
And her myn autour / makep rehersaille
That pis lady / so faire vpon to se,
Of whom pe namé was Isyphilé,
To Adrastus told / as pe may rede,
Lynealy / the stok / of her kynrede,
Whilom how she / a kyngges doghter was:
Rehersyng hym / hooly al the cas,
First why pat she / out of her contré wente,
Shortly for she wolde* not assente
To execute / a conspiracioun,
Mad by the wyremen / of that Region,
A thynge contrayr / and ageyn al right;
That ech of hem / vpon a certeyn nyght;
Be on accord / shal warly taken kepe,
Fader / brother / and husband in her slepe,
With knyvés sharpe / and rasourés* kene
Kytt her throtés / in that mortal tene;
Vnto this fryn /, as bochas telle can,
In al that londe / be not* founde a man,
But* slayn echon / to pis conclusion,
That wyremen / myght* han domynacioun
In pat kyngdame / to regne at liberté
And on no partie / Interrupted he,
But for pis lady / passing* de bonayre,
To pis mordre / was froward* and contrayre,
Ipsiphyle
saved her father,
Kept* her fader / pat* he was not slawe
But* fro pe deth / preserued and wipdrawe,

Ipsiphyle is in charge of Lycurgus's Son.

For which, alas! she feldde þe contrê,  3184.
And of a pyratô taken in the see,  3188.
To kyng lycurgus brought In al her drede.  3184.
And for her troup / and her womanhede
To hir he took / his zonge child to kepe,
which in the herber / alIonô* she left slepe
When Tydeus / she broghte to the welle.

And by Jason / some bookis telle
That* this lady / haddê sonês two,
When what* he / and hercules also
Toward Colchos / by hir' contrê Cam
For tacomplysshi / þe conquest* of the Ram.
But who that* lyst / by and by to se
The story hool / of this* ysphyllê,
Hir fadres name / of which also I wante*;
Thouh somê seyn / he namèd was Thoante,
And somê bokês / vermës ek hym* calle:
But* to knowe / þe aenumûs alle
Of þis lady / Isyphilê the faire,
So soþful ay / and inly debonayre,
Lok on the book / that* Iolin Bochas made
Whilom of woman / with rethorikês glade,
And directe / be ful souereyn style
To fayrê* Ianê / the queen of Cecile.

Rede ther the rubrich / of ysphyllê,

Liucrygus's Son is poison'd and kill'd by a Serpent. [PT. III.

Of her truth / and her hegh bounte,
Ful craftily compiled for her sake.

She is taken back to the
garden by
Tydeus, and
finds Liucrygus's boy dead,
* How he child was slayn with the Serpent,
poisoned by a serpent.

And answr he gardyne / til* she is repayedred.
But now, alas! my mater disespayred
Of alle Ioye / and of alle* welfulnesse,
And destitute / of myrth and alle gladnesse,
For now of woo / gynne pe sharpe shoures.

For this lady / fond among the flourcs
her litil child* / turnid vp pe face,
Slayn of a serpents / in pe selue place,
byr tail* burlyd / with skalis siluer-shene.
The Venym / was / so persyng and so kene,
So perilous ek / the mortal violence
Causid, alas! / thorgh her long absence :
She was to slouli / homwan* fort to hie.
But now can she / but* wepe, wayle, and crye ;
Now can she nouht* / but* sighen and compleyn
And wofully wryng* her handys tweyn,
Delly of look / pal of face and chere ;
And gun to rende / her gilte* tresses clere,
Isisiphyle tears her hair,

3212. is desepayed G. is dispayed Adq, I. C. Tav. P. Ez. Ro. dispired
Adq, S. ys disapayed L. disespayred Ar. Bo. and the rest. 3213. second alle] om.
Bo. and the rest (in P. wiffulnesse has been erased, and replaced by gladnesse by a later hand). 3214. of myrth] of all myrth L. Ez. and alle] and of all Lb.
and of M. Di. Ra. Ba. S. C. and Adq, Lav. Ro. And restitute of all hevynesse P (the last word written by later hand, on erasure). 3215. gynnen Bo. M. Adq, gynne
3217. litil] oms. be] his Ba. the sight (sic) Tav. 3218. pe selve Ar. Ap. the
Ar. burlyd] burled vp P. Curlyde Ro. 3221. now] nought Lav. can] gene Ro.
3222. Now can she nouht] But now she can nought Adq, Adq, I. Ra. Now can
PT. III. ]  
Ipsiphyte thinks she will be slain for her neglect.

And ofte sith she gan to seyn, "allas!"
O wooful wrech / unhappye in this cas,
What! shal I don / or whider may I tourn?  
For pis the fyne / zif I her* soiourne,
I woot right wel / I may it't nott eskaue
The pitous fatë / fat is for me shape.

Socour is non / nor ther may be non red,
lich my desert / but that I mot be ded;
For thorne my slouth / and my negligence
I haue, allas! don so gret offence
That my gilt', / I may it't excue,
Shal to the kyng / of treson me accuse.
Throgh my defaut / and slouthë* bothë* two,
His sone is ded / and his heir also,
which he loued mor than al his good:
For tresour noñ / so nuygh his hertë stood,
Nor was so depé / grane / in his corage:
That he is likly to fallen in a Rage
when it's so, myn odyous offence
Reported be vnto his audience;
So importable shal be his heynecese.

And wel woot I / in verrey sothfastnesse,

That, when the quene* / hath this ping spied,
To myn excue / It may nat' be denyyd,

Ipsiphyle appeals to Tideus for help.

[PT. III.

will be revenged on her,

I dont it not/ ther geyneth no pyt,
With-out respit/ she wil avgénd be
On me, alas! / as I ha deserved
That fro the deth / I may not be p-r-.saved
Nowther be bille/ ne supplicacion
For the rage / of my transgression
Requereth deth / and no other mede."

And thus, alas! she, quaking in her drede,
Non other helpe/ nor remedy* kan,
But dreynt in sorrow / to pe Grekes Ran,
Of hertly woo / face and chere distcyned
And her chekes with wepyng al bereynyd,
In hir affray / distracte and furious.
To-torn alle / she cam to Tydeus,
And fille on knees / and gan her compleyn mak,
Toldé pleyuly / that for greakes sake
She mot be del / and shortly in substannc
Rehersing hym the grete of her grevenance:

First how be traynys of a fals serpent
The child was slawé / whil she was absent;
In what disioynte / and peril that she stood.

And whan that he her meschief understood,
Vnto hire ful knyghtly he behiht
To help and forther / al that enere he myght,
hir pitous woo / to stynten and appese.
And forto fynde / vnto hir disesse
Hasty confont, he went a ful gret pas

The Greeks will appeal to Lycurgus for Ipsiphyle.

To Adrastus / and told hym al the cas 3280 and tells Adrastus,
Of pis vnhappy / wooful aventure,
Beseching hym to don his bysy cure,
As he was boundt / of equyté and ríst',
And aduerten / and to han a siht' 3284
How she qwit her to Grekès her to-forn
when they wer likly / forto haune* be lorn,
The socour voide of her womanhede:
For which he most' of knygththod taken hede 3288
To remedii pis vnhappy thingt.
And Adrastus / lik a worthy kynge 3296 who resolves to
Taquyti hym-silt /, the story makep mynt',
To thys lady wille nay be foundt vnkynt',
Neither for cost' / nor for no travayle,
But' bysy was / in al pat' myght: availle
To hir socour / considered alle pingges
And by thavice / of alle þe worthy kyngges
Of Grekès lond / þei be accorded thus,
Prynces, Dukès / and worthy Tydens,
To hold her way / and al at onys ryde
To lygurges / dwelling ther be-syde,
Of on entent' / ÿif they may purchase
In eny wisé / forto gete grace
For this lady, Called ysiphilë;
They wold assayê* / ÿif it' myghte be. 3304
And to his paleys ful ryal byltv of ston,

The Greeks
ride to Lycur-
gus's palace.

Lycurgus promises the Greeks Rooms,

The worthy Grekes / cam rydine euorichon,
Every lord ful fressshy on his stede,
And lygurgus / example of manlihede,

Anon as he knewe of her colynge,
Taquyet hym-sylf / licli a gentil kynge,
Ageyn hem went / to mete hem on the way,
Ful wel byseyyn / and in ful good array,
Receyvyng hem with a ful kyngly chere.

And to Adrastus said, as 3e shal here,

"Cosyn"," quod he / and gan hym to embrace,
"3e be welcome / to 3oure owne place,

Thankyng hertly to 3ounrg heghli noblesse
That so goodly / of 3ounrg gentillesse
Towardès me / 3e list 3ou to acquite,
3oure-sylf 3is day / 3our cosyn to visite,
In this castel to také 3oure loggyng;

That nener 3iv / I was so glad of thyng
In 3al my lif / and therto her my trouth.
And ouermorè / ther shal be no slouthi
That the Chambres / and the largé tours
Shal be delynered / to 3our herberious;
That evey lord / as he is of degré,
Vnto his loggyng / shal assigné be.

3oure officeres / lat hem-sylf * devise

If the howsyeug / may largely suffice
To 30w and youris / streechen and atteyn,
That noïn esta’t / haue * cause to compleyn.
And alle your hoost / logged her be-syde,
which in Tentyss / vpon you abide,
lat’ hem fette / be myn auctorite,
Vitayle youli / her in my Cité.
And alle that may socour hem or saue,
And, at a word / al that enure I haue
Is ful and hool / at a your comandemente.”

If Quod Adrastus / “that is nat’ our entent,
Nor on no parte / cause of oure cosaung.
For we be come al for anoþer thynge,
A certeyn gift / of you to requere,
Benygnely / jif 3e list to here,
which may Grekës / passyngly availle,
Of our* request / jif* that 3e nat’ ne faille,
which we dar not / opynly expresse,
with-ontë that 3e wold / of gentillesse,
3our grant’ aform / conferme and ratefye.
Than wer we bold / it’ to speciyre.”

3330. howsyng] haussinge Lb. household Ba. may largely] largely may Lb.
y-nov Ad. 3337. socour Ar. socoure Bo. M. Ad] (the final e added above the
line by the same hand). socour hem Ar. Lg. Ro. Ap. hem socoure Bo. G. and
the rest. or] and Di. S. P. Lg. Ro. 3338. a Ar. b0. M. Ad. 3339. ful
3345. passyngy] passyng G. I. Lb. 3346. our. ye Tg. Du. Ad. I. S (Stowe
has written your but crossed out y). jour. 3e Ar. G. Bo. M. Di. Ad. I. E.] our.
we Lb. Ra. Ba. C. Tg. P. E. Lg. Ro. Ap. your Lg (om. 3e or we) (see Notes).
request Bo. M. Ad.] jif that (in no JJS.)] that Ar. G. Bo. Tg. Du. Lg. M. Di. Ad.
do not faiie E.] may not fayle Lg. 3348. Ar. has a pause-bar also after with-oute.
3350. specciye] especiie Bo. Du.
Lycurgus is told of his Boy's Death.

Quod lygurgus / "what-ener thyng it' be,

Nought' exceptid / but' only þùngês thre:

The first' is this / it' touché* nat' my lif,

My þonge soné, pleynly, nor my wyf;

Take al my good / or what' ye list' provyde

Of my tresour / and sette pies thre a-syde,

Al the surplus / I count' nat at' a myte."

Than Adrastus / astounyd was a lyte

whan lygurgus / in conclusion,

Of his soné / made exceptioun.

Then a man

comes in,

[leaf 56, back]

and says the

King's son

has been stung
to death by a
serpent.

Lycurgus laments; his Queen swoons.

That when lycurgus / heret * this affray,
And wist his child was ded and hath no mo,
Lytil wonder / thogh that* he were wo.

For sodeynly / the importable smerte
Ran anon / and hent * hym by the herte
3376

That, for constreynt / of his dedly peyne,
Thorough-oute he felte koruen every teyne.
The raç* gan myne in hym so depe
That he can not but* sighë * / sobbe, and wepe.
3380

And with the noys / and lamentacion
The qwen distraught / is descendid down.
And when she knewe / the* ground of all this sorowe,
Hit* neded * her no teeres / forto borowe
3384
But twenty tymë ny * upon a Rowe
A-swoun she fille / vnto pe grounde lowe ;
And stoundë-melë * / for this highg meschaunce,
Sille as stone / she lyggeth in a Traunce.
3388

And when the child / into the courte was brought
To-fore lycurgus / alas ! I wite hym nought ;
Vpon the cors / with a mortal face,
he Fil atonys / and gan it to embrace,
3392

Lycurgus weeps for his son's death.

The sorrow that
be kyng lycurgus
made for the death
of his child and
the lamenta-
cions of the
queue.

His queen

swoons,

and lies in a
trance.
The boy's corpse
is brought in.
Soore* Grype / and ageyn vpsterte;
That whan Adrastus / gan this thyng aduerte,
Of kyngly routh / and compassiou\nFrom his eyen / the teernes filli\nEk kyngges / Duk\sex, that abouti* stood,
Only of pit\e / which is in gentyl blood,
No power hadde / the water to restreyn
That on her chekis / doune bygan to reyn.
But al a day / woldi* not suffice
Alle her sorowes / in ordre to devise,
First of the kyng / and of the quene also:
To tellen A\T / I shuldi* neuer ha do,
Not in the space / almost\nBut whan the storme\x{9f} / and pe sharpi* shouer
Of her wepyng* / was somewhat ouergon,
The lytl cors / was grauen vnnder ston.
\f And Adrastus / in pe sami\x{9f} tide
lygurgus took / a litil out aside,
And ful wisely / with his prudent spech,
The quen\x{9f} * present\x{9f} / gan hym forto techi
That so to sorowe / ayavli\x{9f} may right\x{9f} noght\x{9f},
To mondre hym-silf / with his own\e* thouht\x{9f},

3393. Soore Lb. Sore Bo. M. Ad\x{1c}, Soor Ar. to gripe Bo. and al, except Grype Ar G. L\x{1c} Ro. Ap. 3394. That T, Ad\x{1c} I. F\x{1c} Ro. thyng\x{9f} om. Ba. E\x{1c},
gan this thyng Lb. C T\x{1c} P. E\x{1c} (em) aduerte al\vart S (: vpstart). 3395. kyngly\x{9f} kyndly Di. knyg\x{9f}ly L\x{1c} rothue Bo. M. Ad\x{1c},
ruth L\x{1c} 3396. the\x{9f} there E\x{1c} (dou\x{9f}) a\x{9f}dou\x{9f} Dn. Lb. Di. I. C T\x{1c} E\x{1c} 3397. kyngges\x{9f} princes M. Di. Dukes\x{9f} and dukes Ad\x{1c}, Ad\x{2c} I. Ra. Ba. aboute Bo. M. Ad\x{1c}, about Ar. 3398. of\x{9f} for Ra. om. S. which Ar G. L\x{1c} Ro. Ap. pat Bo. and the rest. in\x{9f} of Ra. Ba. om. Ap. 3399. water\x{9f} teeres Lb. Ad\x{2c}, Ad\x{1c} I. Ra. Ba. S. C T\x{1c} P. E\x{1c} L\x{1c} Ro. restreyn\x{9f} constreyne L\x{1c} 3400. her om. Bo. bygan\x{9f} gan Ad\x{1c} Ad\x{2c} I. E\x{1c} S. Ra. Ba (em). to om. Ra. Ba. 3401. aday Ar. the day Ra. Ba. wold Bo. wold Ar. M. Ad\x{1c}, wyll L\x{1c} 3403. second om. Lb. M. Di. Ad\x{1c} I. Ra. S. C T\x{1c} P. E\x{1c} Ap. kyng\x{9f} om. quene\x{9f} kynges Ro. 3404. tellen\x{9f} telle Lb. P. S Ro (tele). shilde Bo. shuld Ar. shold M. Ad\x{1c} ha Ar. Ad\x{2c} I. Ra. haue a Di. haue Bo. and the rest. 3405. sharpe Bo. sharp Ar. M. Ad\x{1c} teary E\x{1c} om. Ra. Ba. 3407 to 3590 lost in Ro. 3407. in Ar. before ouergon is written fo, underdotted. 3108. grauen\x{9f} om. Ad\x{1c} I. vnderston Ar. ston\x{9f} a ston Ad\x{1c}, Ad\x{1c} I. 3409 to the end of the poem lost in Ap. 3410. a litil\x{9f} a lite Bo. Da. Mi. om. L\x{1c} a litil out\x{9f} oute a litil C. 3412. quen Ar. Bo. M. Ad\x{1c} gan this gan C. fort\x{9f} to C. om. S. 3413. so om. Ad\x{1c}, Ad\x{1c} I. 3414 in Ad\x{1c} is omitted at its right place and stands at the bottom of col. 2 of leaf 25, front; in the original of Ad\x{1c} and I. it has been replaced by a new line composed to rythme with 3413, etc. But best remedie / to put it out of thouni. 3111. hym-silf them-self S. with\x{9f} in Ra. S.
Sith loos of deth / no man may recure
Thogh he in woo / perpetually endure;
Al helpeth nat* / when the soule is go.
"And our lif her, who taketh* had ther-to,
Is but an exile / and a pilgrimag,
Ful of torment* / and of bitter Rage,
Liei a See * rennyng to an fro,
Swyng an elbi* / when the flood is do,
Lytil space abidying at the fulle:
Of whos soiour / the pope yeuip no bulle.
For* kyng is non, nor* duk, nor Emperour,
That* may hym shroude / ageyn pe fatal shour
Of cruel deth / when hym list* manace
To marke a man with his mortal mace.
Than geype nat* to his sanacion
Neyther Framechys* / nor profection,
And lit* / or noght* / may helpen in this caas
Sansecundit* / or Supersedysas.
For in this world* / who so look a-right,
Is non so grev* / of power nor of myght*,
Noon so richë / shortly/ nor so bold
But* he mot* dey / outher* 3ong* or old.
And who in youth* / passeth pis passage,
he is eskapèd / al the woold* Rage,
Al sorowe and trouble / of this present* lyff,

Adrastus begs Lycurgus to forgive Ipsiphyle.

3440. Replenished* with conteck / werre and stryff, which seecl or meuer / stont in Suertë, Wher-for best is, as semeth vnto me, No man gruelë* / but, of hegh prudence, The sonde of goddis / tak in paience. And ye that ben so wis / and manly to, your-silf to drowne in torment and in woo For loes of thyngs / zif* that ye list to se, which in no Wisë may recuird be, Is gret folyd and vndiscreecciom." And thus Adrastus / hath conveyd donn The substancee hooil / of that he wolde seye: Til that he fund / a tymë forto preye Conuenyent / for ysyphilee. Bye şeying hym forto han pité Of pat she hath offended his highnesse, Not wilfully / but of reklesnesse: First pat he wolde / his doomiës so* dyvide, Mercy preferre / and sette* right a-side, At the* request and preier of hem alle, Of this vnhaappe / and meschief that is falle

By hasty Rigour / nat to do vengeaunce,
But thynk afrom / in his purvyaunce,
who to wreeches / doth mercy / in her drede,
Shal mercy fyndé / when he hath most ne:de:
And sith he hath power, myght, and space,
Lat hym tak this lady / to his grace,
For lak of routhé* / that she nat ne dyc.
& But tho the quenic / gan agayn replye
And platly seide / as in this matere,
Avayleth not* requeste / nor preyere,
Pyte, Mercy / nor reynyssyoun,
But jif it be / by this condicion
That the serpent, cause of all pis sorowe,
Thorogh her labour / lay his hed to borowe.
This is fynal / and vttre recompense
To fyndé grace / for her gret offence,
Or ellis Shortly / sheedé* blood for blood.
And when Grekys her answer understoond,
Al of accord* in her beste wise,
Took on hem / this auenturous emprime,
For lone only / of Ysyphylee;
And gan to ryde / envyron pe contré,
By hillés, vales / Rochés, and ek Cauïes,
The Serpent is shot, and Ipsiphyle is forgiven. [Pt. III.

In dychis dirk * and in oldi gravis,
By every cooste / cerchynge vp and donu : 
Til at the last / ful famous of renoun,
The worthy knyght / parthonolope
was the first / that happed for * to Se
This hydous Serpent / by a Ryver-side,
Gret and horrible / stern and ful of pride,
Yndere a Rocchi* / by a banke lowe ;
And in al hast / he bent a sturdy bowe,
And ther-In sette an arowe* fylid kene,
And thorg the body / spotted blew and grene,
Ful myghtily he made it forto Glyde,
Hent* out a swerde / hongyng be his syde,
Smoot of his hede / and anon it hent
And ther-with-al gan the Quene present,
wherthor her sorrowe parcel gan aswage.

And thus, of prowsese / and of hegh corage,
This manly man / parthonolope
hath reconcileid faire Isyphille
Vpto gracë / fully of þe Quene,
Hir* Ire avoided* / and her oldi tene.

And by Adrastus mediacion,
Kyang lygurgus / gранuted a pardoun
To this lady, that from al daunger fre,
She was restorëd to her libertë,

is the bottom line of leaf 38 back, stops at To this ladie th ; after th a few letters seem to be erased, but most of the latter half of 3507 has never been written, the vellum being quite untouched here.
In his paleys / al her lif to dwelle.

Thogh John Bochas / pe contrarie telle:

For this autour affermè / out of dread

That, when this child / was by the serpent ded,

She durste not / for her grev' offence

Neuer after comen in presence

Of lygurgus / but of intencioun

Fledde anoï / out of that' Regioun;

Att' herte she took / the childis deth so sore,

what fille of hir * / I fyndè * can no more

Than 3e han hent / aforn me specyfye.

And the kyngdame / but 3if bookys lye,

Of lygurgus / was ycallèd Trace.

And, as I rede in an other place,

He was pe samē myghty Champion,

To Athenes / that' kam with Palamoun

Agedye his brother / that' callèd was aseyte,

Lad in his char / with fouri* bookys whyte,

Vpon his hed / a wreth of golde ful fyn.

And I fynd ek / how bachus, god of wyn,

with this kyng* / was whilom at debat,

Only for he / pompous and Elat,

Destrueccion / didè* to his vynys,


THEBES.
And for he first / sett allay on wynys, 3532
Meynte water / when they were to strong.

And this Bacbus / for the grete wrong
Brak his lymys / and dreymt hym in pe Sec.
Of lygurgus / 3e gete no more of me.

But the trough / 3if 3e lyst verrifye,
Rede of goddes / the Genelogye, 3536
lynealy / her kynrede be degrees,
I-braunchd out / vpon twelue trees,
Mad by Bochas / decertaldo called,
Amonge Poetys / in ytaille stalled,
Nexte Fraunceys Petrak / swyng( in certeyn.

Now vnto Grekys / I wil retourne ageyn,
To tell( forth shortly, 3if I konne,
Of her Iourn(e / that( they haue* begonne:
how Adrastus / hath his lieue* take
Of ligurgus / with his browës blake;
And departyng, with seynt( Iohn to borowe,
Mad his wardës / on the nexte morowe
So well beseyn / so myghty, and so strong,
Wonder erly / when pe larkë* song(,
With a trumpet( / warned euery man
To be redy / in al the hast( they kan,
Forte remwe / and no letting* make.

And so they han / the righte way I-take 3556 Adrastus and his Greeks march
Touar'k Thebæs / the greki's everychoi, 3560 to Thebes, and pitch their tents,
That' such a nombre / gadred into o', 3564
Of worthy knygght's neuer e forvn was scyn, 3565
when they in ferè / monstred in a pleyn. 3566
And they ne stynt' by non occasionen
Til they be come euen a-for the tour, 3568
And pight her tentys / proudly, as I rede, 3569
Vnder the wallys / in a grene* mede. 3570

\[ And whan the* thebans / were besette aboute, \]
The manly knygghtes / wold han* yssyd oute 3571
And hane* scarmesshed / in her lusty pride, 3572
With her foemen / on the toper side. 3573
But' be byddyng' / of Ethioodes 3574
Alle pilke* nyght / pei kepte hem-silf in pes, 3575
Be cause only / that' it was so late, 3576
With gret' awayt' / set at eueri gate, 3577
Men of Armys / al the nyght wakyng'
On the wallys / be byddyng' of pe kyng, 3578
Lest' her werë / treynys or tresoun.

And on the tours / and in the Chief Dongoun 3579
he sette vp men / to make mortal sowns
with brasyn horns / and loudë Clarions,
Of ful entent' / pe wacchës fortto kepe,
In his wardë / that' no man ne slepe.

And Grekys proudly / al pe longe nyght's
kyndled* fyrys / and maad ful gret lyght'; 3580

The Greeks
The Greeks ravage the Country round Thebes.

Sette vp loggyng / upon euery Syde
lik as they shuld / euer ther abyde,
Compas the tounge / ther was no voidé space
But al besette / her foome to manace.

And whilys they afor pe Cité laye,
On euery cost / they sent out to forraye,

Brente townës / thorpeis and vilages,
with grete ravn makynge their pillages,
Spoyle / and robbé / and brouȝti hom vitaille
And al maner soortes / of bestayle,
Shep / and neet / and in her cruel rage
with houndës slowe / al that was saugeot,
Hert and hyndë / bothec buk and doo,
The blake beer / and pe wild Roo,
The fatte swyn / and pe tusshy boor,
Karying al hom / for the grekës stoor,
whete and wyn / for her avantage,
Hay and Otys / fodder / and forage.

With þis kalendis / as hem thynkke dwe,
Greks gan / the thebans to Salwe,

Mynistring[e] hem / occasionēs* felle,
pe sege sette / shortly forto telle,
Of ful entent* / in their hatful pryde,
For lif or deth / ther-vpon tablide,
who so euer / ther-with be a-greued,
Til they fully / her purpos haue achemued;
Ther may therof / bo makōd no reles.
And of al* this / ful war / Ethiecles
Gan in party / gretly to* mervaille
whan that he saugh / pe gretē apparylle
Of the Grekes / pe Cité rounde aboute;
And in hym-silfe hadde a maner doute,
Now at the poynt / what was best to do.
For thilkē* tyne / it stood with hym so
That to some abidyng in pe toun
he hadde in hertē / gretē suspicione
list toward hym / that they were vnstable,
And to his brother / in party favorable;
For in the Cité / ther was variance,
which vnto hym was a gretē meschance;
For in his nedē / shortly / he ne wiste
Vpon whoom / pat he myghte triste;
For they wer not* / alle of on entent:
For which he hath / for his consule sent;

In the Thoban Counsil, some say 'Fight,' others 'Yield.' [PT. III.

his lords and his mother Jocasta.

Al his lords / and the oldē Quene,
which as he dempte / were* pur and clene,
Hool of on herte / and not* variable,
Of oldē expert / and alway founde stable;
Requeryng hem / be-causē they were wys,
Al openly to tellen / ther avis

Some say 'Fight':

Wher it* was bet / pleynly, in her sight,
With his brother / to treten or to fight:
And somē gaf / a ful blunt* sentence,
which hadde / of werē / non experience :
Seyde it* was best*, / and nat* ben afferd,
To trye his right* / manly with pe Sward.
And some also / that* wer moor prudent,
Spak vnto hym / by good avisiment,
And list* nat* sparē* / but* their conceyte tolde
how hit* was best* / his couenaunt forto holde,
And to perfor / his heeste mad to-forn
To his brother / lich as he was sworn;
So that* his word /, the wors to mak hym sped,
Be nat* foundē / variant* fro the dede,
For non hatred / rancour, neyther pryde.
And tho / the queenē* / took hym out aside,
Tolde hym pleynly / it* was ful vnsittyngr
Swich doublenesse / to fynden in a kyng,

And seide hym ek / al-thoh he were strong,
To his brother / how he did,* wrong,
"As al the tonne / wil record", in dede,
And beri* witnesse / zif it* kam to nede.
Wherfor lat* vs shape another men
In this materé / whil that it* is grene,
Or this quarel / gonne of volunté,
Turre / in the fyn / to mor aduersité.
For zif it* be / darreynéd be batayle,
who tresteth most* / may ful likly faille.
And it* is foly / be short* avisement*;
To putte a strif / in martys Ingément*.
For hard it* is / when a Inge is wood,
To tret* aflorn hym / with-out loos of blood.
And zif we put our mater* / hool in Marte,
which with the swerf* / his lawe's doth coarte,
Than may hit* happe / wher ze be glad or lotli,
Thow and thy brother / shal repente both ;
And many a-noper / that* is her present*;
Of 30ure trespas / that* ben Innocent*,
And many thousand / in cas shal compleyn
For the debat* / only of 30w tweyn,
And for your strif / shal fyndé ful vnsoote.

"And for thow art* gynnyung, ground*; and Roothe

and reminds him
of his wrong-doing.

leaf 61, back
it is to be go-
verned by (short
avisement in)*
any quered.
Jocasta tells
Eteocles

he'll have to account for all who die in the war.

Peace and war, life and death, hang in the balance.

Jocasta tells

Of this Inurie / and this great unright,
To the goddys / that herof han a sight,
Thow shalt accountys / and a reknyng make
For alle tho / that pershyn for pi sake.
And now the causè / dryven is so ferre,
Sodeyn pees / outhèr * hasty werre

Moot folwe anon /; for the fatal chaunce
Of lif and deth / dependeth in balance.
And no man may / be no craft restreyne
That vpon on* / platly of this twyne
The soort mot falli / lik as it doth tourne,
Who so euer lawgh / or ellys mourne.

He's at the stake, and must fight or treat.

For trete longe / now avaylleth nought.
For to the poyn't / sothly thou art brought,
Outher* to kepî thys possession
Or in al haste / devoyde / out of this toun,
Wher thou therwith / be wroth or wel apayd."
The tymne is come / it may be noth other.
wherefor in haste / trete with thi brother
And ageyn hym / make no resistance,
But to thy lordys / fully seen credence :
By whoos counsayl / sith they be so sage,
late Polymyte / recouyse his heritage.
And that shal turne / most to thyn avail.
loo! her is hool / the fyn of our counsail."

Eteocles

1153

3704 to give Poly-
3703
3708

Eteocles is
wroth,

3712 but agrees to
3716
3720 reign under him
3724 If not, he'll

3702, haste, trete Bo. with] well with E,
3704. if Ar. 3705 G. Du. gyne
Bo. yene M. Ad., 3708. hool] all Ro. hool the fyn] the fyn hol Ad], Ad. I.
and] or E{. 3712. he] 3e Di. algat Bo. he algate shal trete] algate entrete he shal
Ad., I. he algate trete shal G. a pes Lb. M. Di. P. E{. 3716. wel] it wel Bo. T,
Di. Ad., I. P. nat but] all but E{. In veyn] Inveyn Ar. veyn Ad{., S.
3725. the] om. Lb. M. Di. P. E{.
Jocasta and her Daughters go to Adrastus & Polyneices. [PT. III.]

That' woldë* gon / on this ambassayt
Out' of the toune / nouthre for bet' nor wors;
so Jocasta will.

Til Jocasta / madë sadyl her hors,
And cast' her-silf / to gon for this tretë,
To make an ended / zif it' woldë be.

Jocasta and her daughters,

And this was don / the morowe right be tyme,
Vpon the hourë* / whan it' droli to pryme.
And with hyr went' / hyr zonge dohtres tweyne,

Antigone and
Ismene,

Antygonë / and the fyr ymeye
Of hyr meynë / ful many on aboute,
At' the gate / she was conveyid oute,
And of purpos / she madë first' hir went'.

ride to King
Adrastus,

On hors-bak / to kyng' Adrastus tent',
He and his lordys / byeng' al yffere.
And they receyve hyr / with a right' glad chere,
Shewynge hyr / lik to hir degre,

Polyneices

On euery half / ful grete humanyte,
Polymytyes / rysynge' fro his place,
And humbly / his moder gan embrace,

kisses her and
Ismene,

Kyssede hyr / ouml than Antigone',
And ek ymeye / excellingly of bewtë.
And for that' they / passyngly were faire,
Gret' was the pres / concours, and repaire

Jocasta

Of the ladyes forto han a sight:

And Jocasta / procedeth anon ryght'

To Adrastus / hir mater to purpose, And gan to hym / opynly disclose Thentent and with Ethiochies, And by what men he desireth pes, To hym reserved / as she gan specific, The honour hool / and the regalye, with Sceptre and Crounè fro hym not devyded, But hool to hym / as he hath provided; And Polymyte, be this condicioun, Vnder hym to regen / in the town As a Seget, be suffrancce of his brother, But the Grekès / thouhten al another, And Specyaly worthy Tydeus, Pleyly affermyng it shuld nat be thus: For he wil hauè / no condicioun, But sette a-Syde / att excepcion, Nothyng reservid / as in especial, But hool the lordship, Regalye, and al, Polymytès it fully to possede, In Thebès Crownèd / verrayly in dede, As Rightful kyng / putte in pesscossioun, lich the Couenauntys and couencioun Imad of olde / assuryd, and asselyd, "which shall nowe of newe be repelyd, But stable and hool / in his strength* stonde, And lat hym so platly vndyrstonde! And first that he devoyde hym out of town,
The Greeks insist on Eteocles resigning to Polyneices. [PT. III.

And delyuere the Sceptre / and the Crown
To his brother / and mak't thereof no more.
And shortly ellys It shal be bouht' ful sore
Or this mater brought be to an ende.

No Greek will depart till this is done.
For Greek is non / that'sh al hennys wende
Or that's our right / which is vs denied,
with lif or deth / darreynd be and tryed:
we wil not arst fro this townre remewe.

"And 3if hym lyst / al this thyng' eschwe
And al meschief / styntyn and appese,
To either part / he may do gret' ese :
Thus I mené / for his auantage,
Delyuer vp hool / the trewe herytage
To his brother / for a seer tenure.

And Grekys shal fully hym assure,
By what' bonde that' hym list' devise,
The seer compleet / in our beste wise
To hym delyuer / ageyn possessioun
with-outé strif / or contradicioum.
And to this fyn / Justly hold* vs to.

If not, he must light.
"And 3if it' fallé / that' he wil nat so,
lat' hym not' wayte / but' only after werre.
The hour is come / we wil it' not' differre.
lo! her is al / and thus 3e may reporte
To hym ageyn / whan that 3e resorte ;
Fro which apoynt* / we cast' vs to varye."
And jet to hym / Amphiorax contrarye
Ful pleynely saide, in conclusioune,
This fyne shal cause a destruction
Of hem echon / jif it forth procede
To be parfouremed / and execute in deed.
But thilke tyme for all his eloquence
He had in soth / but lyttly audience.
For wherso euer / he ment / good or ille,
kyng Adrastus / bad hym to be stille.

And the Iocasta / as wisdom did hyr techi,
humble of her port / with ful softe spechi,
Gan seekè menys / in hyr fantasye
jif she myght the Irè modefyre
Of the Grekes / to make hem to enlyne
In eny wise / hyr rancour forto fyne.
She dyd hyr dever / and hir byssy care.

But th' byfel a wonder aventur, Cause and ground / of gret confusion,
Greks perturbyng / and also ek the toon,
And it to tellé me may not asterte.
For which a whil / my stye th I mot dyuerte,
And shortly telló / by deseripcioun,
Of a Tigre dwelling in the toon,
which fro a kynglam / besyden adiacent,
Out of Egipte / was to Thebès sent:
the* whichè* beest by record of scripture

3806. Amphiorax] Amphiorax Bo. 3807. Ar. has a pause-bar after pleunly.
The wondrous tame Tiger of Thebes. [PT. III.

The tiger is savage,

Is most swift / as of his nature,
And of kynd also most saunge,
And most cruel / when he is in his rage,
And, as Clerks maké menecious,

with a lion's body,

He of body / resembleth the lyoun,
And lik a greyhounds / the mosel and the hed,
And of Eyen / as eny fyret red,
Ek of his Skyn /, wryten as I fynde,

and spotted skin.

lich a panter / conuersant in ynde,
with al maner hwys and colours;
And is ful off / disseuyed with merours

By fraud of huntys and fals apparence
Shewyd in glas / with-uten existence,
when his kyndles / arn be sleight ytake*,
And he deceuyed / may no rescus make.

This tiger at Thebes was tame,

Ageyyns kynde /, myn autour writ the same.
¶ And this beest, mervailous to se,
was sent† ymeyne and antigoné:
which vnto hem / didé* gret confort,
And Cowdée playe / and maké good* disport,

lik a whelp / that is but young of age;
And to no wight didé* no damage,
No mor in soth / ūpan doth a litil hound ;
And it was worth many hundred pound

and used to amuse Eteoeles.

Vnto the kyng /, for ay in his greuance

3832. of] to Ba. his] his oune Ad., Ad. I.
Ther was no jing / did hym mor plesaunce,  
That* for no tresour / it myght* not be bought;  
For whan that* he was pensif or in thought;  
It* putt hym out of his hevynesse.  
And thilkö* tyme / the story doth expresse,  
That* locasta treted* for a pes,  
This tamië Tygre / in party rekkoës,  
Out* at* the gates / in sight of many a man,  
Into the feldë / wildëly* out ran,  
And Casuallely renning to and fro,  
In and oute, as doth a tamië Roo;  
Greks wenyng* that* wer songë of age,  
That* this Tygre / haddë be saugae,  
And Cruelly besyttynge al the place  
Roundë aboutë / gan hym to enhace  
Til he was ded / and slayên* in the feld.  
The slaughter of whom whan pat* they byheld,  
The proude Thebans / which on the wallys stood,  
They ronnë doune ful furious and wood,  
wenyng he had / be slayên* of despit;  
Takyng* her hors / with outë mor respit;  
Fully in purpos / with Grekys forto fighte,  
The Tigres deth / tavengen zif they myghte,  
And out* they rood / with-outë gouernaylle,  
And ful proudly / Grekës gan assaylle,  
And of hatred / and ful hegh deslayne  

3859. it] he Bo. myght]  
3861. putt] putted Ad₁.  
3862. thilke Bo. Ad₁. thilk Ar. M.  
3863. tretid Bo. M. Ad₁. treded Ar.  
3864. rekles Bo. M. Ad₂.  
gates] gate M. Di.  
3866. wildly Bo. M. Ad₁. wildly Ar.  
3867. renning Bo. Ad₁.  
runnyng Du. runnyng S.  
3870. had Bo. M. Ad₁.  
3873. slayen] slayn Ar. Bo. and all. ded and slayen] slayn and ded M. Di.  
3874. slaughter] deth E₂.  
3876. ronnew] rann Ba. E₂. renne Ad₁. I. ronne doune] began to wexe P. ful]  
om. Bo. Lb. P.  
3877. had] om. E₂. slayen] slayn Ar. Bo. and all. of] in Lb. Ar. has a second pause-bar after be.  
3878. in purpos] purposed Lb. P. E₂.  
3880. tavengen M. Ad₁. to avenge Du. to vengen Bo.  
3882. Grekes] the Grekes Ro.  
3860. Now it runs out of the gates.  
3868. The Greeks, thinking it wild,  
3872 hunt it and kill it.  
3876. The Thebans  
3880. sally out
And slay the Greeks who kill the tiger.

Fyl vpon hem / that han the tygre slayne,
And cruelly qitted hem her mede,
That many Greke / in the grene mede,
By the force / and the grete myght
Of her Foomen, lay slayën* in pis sight
The Tigres deth / so derë they aboughte,
So mortally the* Thebans* on hem wroughte
That al the host, in the feld liggyng,
was astonynd / of this sodeny thynge.

And in this whil, of Rancour rekkicës,
Out* of Thebës rood Ethiccles,
With them are Ethiccles
And with hym ek / the worthy kyng* Tremour,
Of his hond a noble werreour,
That madë Greke to forsak her place,
And to her tentys / gan hem to enchace,
And myd the feld / as pei to-gyder mette
On hors-bak / with sperës sharë* whette
Of verry hate / and of* envious pryde,
Ful many on was ded on outher syde.

Wif The whichë* thynge* / when Tidëus espieth*,
wood as lyoun / to hors-bak he hieth,
As he that* was nener a del affred;
But ran on hem / and met* hem in the berf,
And Maugrë hem / in his crueltë,
he made hem fleen / hom to her Citë,

hem pursuyng* / of ful dedly hate,

That many on / lay slayen * at the gate, 
Gapynge vprightys / with her woundys wyde; 
That' vitrely / they durste not abyde 
To-for the swerd of this Tydesus. 
he was on hem so passing furius, 
So many theban / he roof vnto the herte 
That when Jocasta / the slauhtre gan aduerne, 
4 Polymytës / she gan prey ful fayre 
To makë Grekis / hom ageyn repayre, 
And that' they wolden styntyn to assaylle 
For thilkë* day / and cessen her bataylle. 
At' whoos requeste / pleynly and preyere, 
And at' Reuence / of his moder dere, 
Polymytës, her herte to conforte, 
Grekes madë / hom ageyn resorte 
And Tydesus to stynten of his chas. 
And they of Thebës hastinge a greet pas, 
Ful trisë and hevy / ben entred into toun. 
And for the Tygre, in conclusion, 
As ye han herd / first' began this stryff, 
That many theban / that' day lost' his lyff 
And recurlees / hath 3olden vp the brethi, 
In thavengyn / of the tygres dethi. 
And al this while / duely as she ought, 
be quene Iocasta / humbly besought,
3910. slaien Ad., slayn Ar. and all the rest, at the Ar. atte Bo. Ad., at M. 
3917. she gan prey] she preie gan P. Eq., Lb. to pray she gan Lb. ful] right Ad., Ad., I. 
3921. cessen M. Ad., cessen Bo. cessen Eq. 
I. he Ad., made hom] made he hom Lb. P. resorte] to resorte G. M. Ad., I. 
3927. into toon Ar. G. Lb. Ro. ye toon Ad., I. vnto the toun S. in-to be toon Bo. and the rest. 
3934. humbly Ar. humbely L. M. Di. Ad., P. humbly Bo. and the rest. 
THEBES.
Jocasta returns to Thebes.

Tideus will not risk an entry into Thebes.

How he was marked with Cupid's bowe, with his Arwē / sodeynly werreyed.
And to the 3ātō / the ladyes connayed
Ben entred In / for it drow* to eve,
Greys of hem taking* tho her leve;
Thogh some of hem wer sory to departe, 
3it of wisdum / they durste not iuppearte
Vnder a conduit / into enten to town,
lost it turned to her confusion.

Though some bookēs / the contrarye seyn:
But* myn Autour / is platly ther-ageyñ, And affermeth / in his opynyoan,
That Tydeus / of hegh discrecioun, Of wilfulnessē / nor of no follye,
Ne wold as tho put in Iupartie Nowther hym-silf / nor non of his ferys.
And the ladyes / with her heuenly cherys, Angelik / of look / and containce, Lich as it is / put* in remembrance, A† her entryng* from Greys into toun,
Polymytēs / of gret* affeccioun, The quen bysouhte / thilké* nyght not* fyne
For tassēyē 3if she myght* encluye
Ethioles, of conscience and ryght;

3965. Ben]
And bethē P. drowe Bo. droweth Ar. drow M. Lp. drough Ad, G. drezē E, E, it] to Ro. drow to eve] drowe night to eve Lb. draw yue
To keep couenaunt / as he hath behight
Ful sore agon / with the surplusage,
List the contrarie* / tourné to damage,
First of hym-silf / and many an oper mo.

And thus fro Thebés / grekys ben ago
To her Tentys / and rest hem al that nyght;
And Lucyna / the moné shon ful bright
with-Innë Thebés / on the chief dongoun,
when Jocasta made relacioun

Vnto the kyng / and told hym al the Guyse,
How that Grekys vttrely despyse
his profre made be fals collusion;
Only excepte / the conuencioun,
Of old engrocyd by grev purvyance,
which is enrollyd / and put in remembrance,
Vpon which they fynaly wil reste :

hym counsaillinge / hir thouhte for the beste,
To conforme hym / to that he was bounde,
lyst in the fyn / falsnesse hym confounde.

But al hir counsayl / he set it at no prys,
he dempt hym-silf / so prudent and so wys;
For he was wilful / and he was indurat,
And in his hert / of malyce obstynat,
And outtrely / avisd in his pouht,
with-Innë Thebés / his brother get right nouht.

The Greeks take the Field. Amphiorax sinks down to Hell. 165

And in his Errour / pus I let* him* dwelle. 4012
And of Grekis / forth I wil 3ou telle, which al that nyght kepethem-siluë cloos.
And on the morow / when Tytan vp aroos, 4016
They armyd hem / and gan hem redy make,
And of assent / han the felde I-take,
With the Thebans / that day, out of doute,
Forte fighten / zif they yssen oute.

And Adrastus / in ful thirfti wise,
In the feld / his wardys / gan devise,
As he that was / of aH deceitès war.
And richel y I-armyd* / in his char
Amphiorax cam with his meynè,
Ful renomyd of antiquitè,
And wel expert* / be-causè he was old.
And whil that Grekys, as I hane 3ou told,
er bysiest her wardys to ordeyne,
Myd of the feld / bifyl a cas sodeyne,
Ful vnhappy / lothsom, and odyble ;
For liche a thing* / 3at* wer invisible,
This oldë* bishopp / with char and hors certyn
Disaperyd / and no mor was seyne.
Only of fate / which no man can repelle,
pe erth opnede / and he fille doun* to helle,
with aH his folk / 3at* vpon hym aboord.
And sodeynly / the grounde on which he stood
Closyd ageyn / and to-gyde shette,

4013. kepeth M. kepeth Bo. Ad., hem-silue Ar. hem-self Bo. M. Ad.,
4014. Tytan] tiken Lb. [ey L., vp aroos] vp he rose Bo. vp ros L. Ba. L.,
take Du. M. Ra. · 4018. yssen Ar. Bo. M. Ad.,
4036. on which he stood Ar. L., that they on stode Lb. 1. that he on rode E., but he on stode Bo. and the rest (vpon I., Ad.).
Amphiorax is sent to Hell for his false Idolatry. [PT. III.

The Devil paid him his wages,

pat neuer after Grekes with hym mette.
And thus the devil / for his old outrages,
lich his decert, paiéd hym his wages.
For he ful lowe / is descendid down
Into the dirk and blak* * Regyoun
wher that Plu* / is crownyd and ystallyd
with his quene / proserpina I-callyd.
4044
with whom this bishop / hap made his * mansioun
Perpetually / as for his guerdoun.

for his Idolatry,

 ¶ lo here the mede / of ydolatrie,
Of Rytys old / and of * fals mawmetrye.
4048
lo! what auayllen Incantacios
Of exorsimés / and coniurisouns ;
what* stood hym stede his Nigromanye,
Calculiou*n / or astronomye ;
what* vaylléd hym / the heuenly manciouns,
Diuerse aspectis / or constellacioius ?
The ende / is nat / bot sorowe and meschaunce,
Of hem pat setten / her outre affiaunce 4056
In swiché * werké* supersticious,
Or trist* on hem / : he is vngracious.

Record I také, shortly forto telle,
Of this bysshop / sonken dow* to helle,
whos wooful ende / about* in euery cost*
Swich a Rumour / hath maked in the host*

That is the noys / of this vnkouth thyng: 4064
Is yronne / and commé to the kyng, 4064
how this vengeaunce / is vnwarly falle.
And he anoñ / made a trumpet calle
Alle his puple / out of the feld ageyn;
And euerychon / assembled on a pleyn
To-for the kyng/ and also rounde aboute.
Euery man / of his lyf in doute,
Ful pitously / gan to frowne and loure,
list' that the grounde hem alle wil deuoure
And Swalowen hem / in his dirké * kave;
And they ne can / no recour hem to save.
For nouther force / nor manhode may availle
In swiche meschief / the valewe of a mayle.
For he that was wisest / and koudé most:
To seche and seke / thorgh-out al the host,
Amphiorax / whan that he lest* wende,
To helle is sonken / and coude hym not* diffende,
(To hym the tymne vnknoven and vnwist)
In whom whilom was al þe Grekis trist,
her hooké * confort* / and her affiance.
But all attonygn / for this sodeyn chaunce
And this meschief / they gan hem to dispeire,

and want to go home. Hom to Grecë / that they wil repyre. This was the purpoos / of hem euerychoë. And on the wallys / of Thebës lay her foën, 4088 Reiioysinge* hem / of this vnhappy eure, wenyng therby / Gretly to recurce. And on her tourës* / as they loken oute, They on Grekys / enviously gan shoute, 4092 And, of despit/* / and enmytë, Bad hem foolys / goû hom to her contrë, Sith they han lost*/ her confort* and socour*, her false* prophete / and her dyvynour: 4096 wherthorg / her partie / Gretly is aperyrd. And in this wisë / Grekys disespeyrd, Demptë pleylyn / be tokens evidente, This cas was falle / by som enchaunteëment*, 4100 By wichecraft* / or by* fals sorcerye, Ageynës* which may be no remedye, Tristy diffëncë / helpe*, nor socour. And when Adrastus herde* this clamour, 4104 he bysy was ageyn this perturbance To provyde / some maner chevysaunce. And to hym calleth / such counsayl as he wiste, For lyf or deth / that* he myghte tryste, 4108 Requeryng* hem / but* in wordys fewe, In this meschief / her mocioun to shewe, 4109

And declare by good avisément:

What to Grekys / was most expedient,
To remedyen / and make* no delay,
The vncouth noyse / and the gret affray
That Grekys made / with clamour importune,
And newe / and newe / euere in on constune.

And theye that worn / most manly and most wise,
Shortly saide / it wer a cowardlyse,
The high emprise / that they han vnintake
For dreed of deth / so sodeynly forsake.
It wer to hem / a perpetuell shame
And outre hyndryng / vnto grekys name;
And better it wer / to every werreyour
Manly to deye / with worship and honour,
Than lik a coward / with the lyf endure.
For onys shamyl / hard is to recure
his name ageyn / of what estat he be.
And sith Grekes / of old antiquytē,
As of knychthode / who so list tak hed,
Ben so famous / and so renomēd,
If now of newe / the shyning of her Fame
Eclipsid were / with eny spotte of blame,
It were a thyng vncount fortun here,

Of whose renown / the benes sit ben clere
Thorgal the world / wher as they han passyd,
And ben not sit / dyrkyd nor diffacyd,
By no report / nouther on se ne londe
thynge to forsaké / that they tok on honde.
"And by example / of our progenitours,

as conquerors,

[leaf 69, back]
they now will
not leave Thebes

{leaf 69, back}
they now will
not leave Thebes

and parte nat / nor Seuere from this toun

Til it be brought to destrucciou,
wallys / tournes / Crestyd and batailled
And for wery strongly apparaylled,
Be first doune bete / that no thynge be seyn,
But al to-gyder / with the erthie* pleyn
Be lowe* leyde / or that we resorte :
That afterward / men may of vs reporte,
That we bygan / we knyghtly han achieuyd
Vpon our foon /, with worship vnrepreyuad."

This was the counsaylle / shortly, and thavis
Of the Grekys that manly wern and wys,
That neure aforw wer markyd with no blame,
And specialy / swich as dredo* Shame,
And fully caste / what fortune enuer tyde,
On her purpoos / to the ende abyde,
That on no part / her homure not apalle.

And to this counsaille / Grekys, on and alle, 4160
Ben condescendyd / and, for nor happy sped,
In sted of hym / that was so late ded,
Amphiorax / buryed / depe in helle,
That koudē whilom / to the Grekys telle 4164
Of thynggēs hid / how it shal falle, aforin :
In sted of whom / now they han hym lorn,
They casten hem / wisly to purchase
Some prudent man / to occupye his place,
That in swich thyng / myght hem most' availle
Thorgh mystery of his dyvynaylle,
By craft of sorte / or of profecye,
3if any swich they couden out espye.
And among' al / her purpoos to atteyne,
As I fyndē / they han chosyn tweyne,
Most renomed / of hem enerychoē.
And Menolippus / callyd was the toū,
And Terdymus / ek the tother highte.
And for he hadde most' fanour in her sighte,
This Terdymus / was chosen and preferryd.
And in* her choys / Grekys han not' erryd ;
For whilom he / lernyd / his emprise
Of his maister / Amphiorax the wyse,
And was discipyle / vndyr his doctrine.
And of entent / that' he shal ternyne
Vnto Grekys / thynggēs that' shal falle,
*As a bishopp mytred in his stalle,

* How Grekes
chosen hem / a
new dyvynour
in stede of Am-
phiorax.

The Thebans sally out, and are driven back. [PT. III.

They* don for him* / in many vncouth wyse
In the temple / to goddys sacrifice;
And thus conformed* / and stallyd in his Sc,
A fewe dayes / stood / in his degrē,
After his mayster / with ful gret honour,
Of Grekys choisē / to be successour.

4192

The Thebans suffer;

And al this tyme /, in story as is told,
Ful gret meschief / of hungre, thrust; and cold;
And of Thebans / as they issen oute,
some are slain.

lay many on / slayēn* in the route
On outher part* /, of fortune as they mette :
hers mortal swordys / wer so sharpe whette.

4196

Fro day to day / pleyeth pe lyoun
So cruelly, wher so that he rood,
That Theban noñ / aform his face aboord.

Tideus

He made of hem, thorg his high renown,
slays many Thebans,

So gret slaughter / and occisioun*
That* as the deth / fro his sword they fleddle,
And who cam nexte / leid his lyf to wedde.

4204

He qwitte hym-sylf / so lik a manly knyght;
That* wher he went* / he putte hem to the flight;

4208

And maugrē hem, in his cruelté
And drives others back into the city,

He droff hem hom / into her Citi,  hem purswyng / proudly to the gate :
PT. III.] Tidues, the best of the Greeks, is slain by a Bolt.

That vnto hym / they bar so dedly hate
That they hem caste / by sleuyth or some engyn,
To bryngyn hym / vnwarly to hys fyñ ;
And leyde awayt / for hym day and nyght.
But O. allas ! / this noble manly knyght,
Vpon a day / as he gan hem enchace,
And mortaly / made hem lese her place
And sued hem / almost to the town,
That caus was of his destruccion.
For on, allas ! / that on the wallys stood,
which al that day / vpon hym aboond,
With a quarel / sharpe heded for his sake,
Markede hym with a bowe of brake,
So cruelly, makynge non arest
Tyl it was passyed bothë* bak and brest.
Wherthorogh, allas ! / ther was non oper red
Nor leche-craft* / but* that he mot* be ded,
Ther may therof be makëd non delays.
And 3it was he / holdyn / in his dayes
The beste knyght* / and most manly man,
As myn Autour / wel rehercë kan.
But for al that was ther no dyffence
Ageyn the strok / of dethys violence.
And Bochas writ* / er he was fully ded,
he was by Grekys / presentyd with pe hed
Of hym that gaf / his lasfe fatal wounde :
And he was callyd /, lik as it is founde,
Menollipus /, I can non other telle.

4213. sleyht] sum sleight S. crafte Lr. or some] or by some Bo. T., or S. of Lr. P. 4214. bryugen Bo. M. [bring Ad1, vnwarly] warly Bo. Du. to] vnto Ba. Es. 4216. But] That Ad2, I ; the low point after Õ is in Ar. OJ om. Lb. Ad1, I. P. 4222. that] the M. Di. Ad1, Ad2, I. 4226. bothe Bo. Ad1, M. both Ar. 4228. Nor] ne Ad1, Ad2, I. Es. leche-craft Bo. M. lech-craft Ar. Ad1, but that he Lr. Lb. Ra. Ba. F. Lr. but he C. T., that he Ar. G. Bo. Du. M. Di. Ei. S. Es. that he ne T1, Ad1, Ad2, I. mot] must Ra. Ba. S. P. 4229. maked Ar. Lb. C. T. Es. Lr. made Bo. Du. Lr. M. Di. Ad2, Ba. Es. S. P. maad T1, Ad1, I. Ra. Ther may be mad ther-of Ad1. Therof may be maade Ad2, I. 4230. he] om. T., 3it was he] yet he was Lb. P. Es. 4231. best Bo. M. Ad1, 4237. gaf] gaf hym Lr. was Lb. last Bo. M. haste Ad1, 4238. callyd] y-called Ad1, S. is] was Bo. (in Lr. is written above was, which is crossed out).
But thilkë* day / Thebans wax so felle
Vpon Grekys / that vnder her Cytê
The manly kyng Parthanolopê
Islayên* was / euene afor the gatyys;
And ther also, Armyd bright in platys,
The famous kyng / callyd yomedoun,
The samë day /, as mad is mencion,
On hors-bak / manly as he taught,
At the briggê / euene vpon the draught,
Besette with pres / casuelly was drownyd.
And thus fortunë / hath on Grekys frownyd
On euery sydê / thilk unhappy day.
But al the maner / tellen I ne may
Of her fightyng / nor her slaughter in sothi,
Mor to declarë / than myn Autour doth.

But thilkë* day / I fynde / as 3e may se,
whan Phebus / passyd was* merydyen
And fro the south / westward gan hym drawe,
his gylte tressys / to bathi on the wawe,

The Theban kyng / felle Ethyocles,
Rote of vnpes / and causer of vnpes,
The slauhter of Grekys / whan that he beheld,
Armyd in steel / he kam out in-to feld,
Polymetyês / at good leyser to mete,
Polyneices kills his brother Etocoles.

Syngulerly / with hym to han ado.
For in this world / he hatede no man so;
he sat so nygh / emprented in his herte.
whos comynge' out / his brother gan aduerte
Vpon his stede / in the opposci,
And haddle ageynwark / also grev' delyt
To meten hym / 3if fortune assente.
Thenvious fyr / so her hertys brente
with haate Cankered / of vnkyndic blood.
And lik two Tygres / in her ragé wood,
with speerys sharpe / groundic for the nonys,
So as they ranne / and mette both attonys,
Polymytie / thorgh platys, mayle, * and sheeld
Roof hym thorgh-out / and smette hym in-to feth.
But' when he sauli / the stremys of his blood
Raylle about / in maner of a flood,
Al sodeynly / of compassionu,
From his coursere / he alighte down,
And brotherly, with a pitous face,
To save his lyf / gan hym to vnbrace *
And from his wounde / of newe affeccioun,
Ful bysy was / to pulle out * the trunchow,

Eteocles kills his brother Polynieces.

Of loue only / handlyng hym ryght softe.
But O / allas! whil he lay alofte,
Ful yrously / Ethiccles the felle,
Of al this sorowe / verryae sourys and welle,
with a dagger / in al his peynys smerte,
his brother smoot wywarly to the herte:
which al her lyf / haddë be so wrothe.
And thus the Thebanys / were ysalwe,* bothy
At the entre / euene afor the toun.

But* Grekyys / tho / ben availed down
Out of the felde / the worthy knyghtys alle.
And in Thebes / loud * / as eny shalle,
The Cry aroos / when her kyng was ded.
And to the gatyys / amydyd foot and hedy,
Out of the toun / cam many proud Theban.
And some of hem / vpon the wallys ran
And gan to shoute / that pite was to here.
And they with-out / of her lyf in were,
with-out comfort / or consolacion,
Disesperied / roynye* hom to the toun
And Grekys folowed after at the bak,
That many on / that day / goth to wrek.

Ba. P. 4289 and 4290 omitted in AdP. and I. ; in AdP. these two lines are omitted
in their right place, but written in the bottom margin of the page a little bit below
the column. 4291. smert Bo. M. AdP., smarte E2. 4292. smoot] roff Lb.
Bo. M. AdP., 4294 omitted in Ba. 4294. Ar. has a bar also between the and
G. yslowe Ar. slawe Tj (weren s.). Lb. M. Di. AdP., C. yslayn Tj (y. were). L2.
it AdP. AdP. I. Ra. Ba. S. as soche thing E2. shalle] shralle Tj. shall fall
C. 4304. omitted in Ra. 4304. wij-oute Bo. M. lyf in altered in P.
by a later hand to lyfes. in were] in weer AdP. in wyre Lb. in were L2.
atte Bo. M. AdP. at E2. L2. atte her Ra.
And as her fomen / proudly hem assaylle
Ful many Grek* / thorg platys and thorg maylle
was shette thorgh-quit, pressyng at the wallys,
And betyn of / with grete rounde ballys,
That her lay on / and another zonder.
And the noysè, hydouser * than thonder,
Of gonne-shot and of* Arblastys ek,
So loud out-rouge / that many worthy grek
Ther lost his lyf / ; they wern on hem so felle.

And at the gateys /, shortly forto telle,
As Grekys prees / to entreyn þe Cyte,
They of Thebès / in her Crueltè
with hem mette / ful furious and wood,
And mortally / as they ageyn hem * stood,
Men myghte sen / sperys Shyuere a-sonder,
That to byhold / it was a verray wonder
how they foyne / with daggers and with swerdys,
Thorgh the vyser / anyng* at the berdys,
Percyng also / thorg the rounde Maylles,
Rent out peces / of ther aventaylles,
That nouht availeth / the myghty Geseran,

Many Greeks were shot.
The noise of the guns was hideous.

At the gates

[leaf 72, back]
and spear. Thorogh brest / and nekke / that the sperys Rañ. her wepynys wern / so sharpe grounde and whet,
In ther armurç / that ther was no let. 4332
For ther laye on / troden vnder foote, And zonder * / on / percyd to the herte roote. Her lith on ded / and ther another lame. This was / the play / and the mortal game 4336
Atwenè * Thebans / and the Grecys proude, That * the swowys / and the cryes loude Of hem that lay / and 3olden vp the goost, was herd ful fer / aboute in many cost. 4340
And at the gayes / and saylyng of þe wal Islayen * was / al the blood Royal, Both of the town / and of Grecys lond? And at the worthy knyghtys of her hon. 4344
Of the Greek lords, On Grecys syde / alyve wer but twayne, only Adrastus / and Campaneus. That day to hem / was so vngracius. 4348
And for Titan / westryd was so loweThat no man myght vnmethys other knowe, Tho of the town / shot her gayes faste

with barys rounde / make'd forto laste,
In which no wight kervé may nor hewe.

And Adrastus / with a grekys fewe
Repeyriel is hom vnto his Tent,
And al that nyght / he wastyd hath and spent
For his vnhappy / in sorowe compleynyng:

And they in Thebes / the nexte day swyne
her devoyre did / and her bysy cure,
To ordeyne and make / a sepulture
For her kyngt / yslayen * in the seeld;

And offred vp her baner and his sheld,
His helme / his swere, and also his penoun,
Ther-Inne of golde / I-betyn a dragoun,
high in the temple / that men myghte señ.

And Iocasta / that infortunyd quene,
her sonis deth / soor* gan compleyne;
And also ek / her gonge doghtres twyne,
Both ymeyne / and Antigonee,

Cryden and wepte / that pylé was to se.
But to her sorowes / that was non refut.

And thus the Cité / bar / and destitu,
havyng no wights to gouern hem ne* guye:
For ded and slayn / was al the Chyalrye,
And no wight left almost in pe toun

PT. III.] Eteocles is buried, mourned by his Mother and Sisters. 179

An old Tyrant, Creon, is elected King of Thebes.

To regne vpon* hem / by succession.

Bat* for they saugh / and tokyn also hed, with-oute peis / that* they hadde an hed
In the Cyte / pei may not dure longe:
For though so be Comownerys be stronge
With multitude / and have no gounernaylle
Of an hed /, ful lytyl may avaylle:
Therfor they han vnto her socour
ychosen hem a newë gounernour,

An olde Tyrant* / that callyd was Creon,
Ful acceptable / to hem encouragement,
And crowndy hym / with-oute mor lettyng;
To regne in Thebæs / and to ben her kyng:
Al-thogh* he hadde no title by descenct
But by* fre choys* / made in parlament;
And ther to hym, lik as it is founde,
By her lygeanne / of newe they wer bounde,

For to be trewë / whyl the Cíte stood,
To hym only / with body and with good.
Thus they wer sworn / and surdy encouragement;

And he ageynward / to saue hym from her foorn
And hem dyfende / with al his fullë* myght,
And maynten hem / in al manere ryght.

This was thacord / as in sentenct.

Adrastus sends

And in this whilë* hath Adrastus sent

---

From the Siege of Thebes the Cytē
A woundyd knyght* hom to his contrè,
Thorg al Grecē / pleyndy to declare
Al ἀν σlaughter and the evyl fare
Of worthy Grekys, ryght! as it is falle,
And how that he hath lost his lordys alle
Att* mor meschief / pan eny man can mouth.
And whan this thyng* / was in greccy cuntli,
Fyrst* to Argyve / and Deyphylee,
And to the ladys / ek in the contrè
And of provynces / aboute hem adiacent;
They com down / , al be on assent*;
Worthy queenys / and with hem ek duchessys,
And other ek / that* callyd were contessys,
And alle the ladys / and wymmen of dregè
Ben assembled / in Argē the Cytē,
lık as I rede / , and alle in clothes blake;
That* to byhold* / the sorowe that* they make,
It* were a deth / to eny man alyve.
And þif I shulde* / by and by deseryve
Ther tendre wepyng* and ther woofful sownys,
hér complayntys / and lamentacions,
hér ofte swounyng* / with facys ded and pale,
Ther-of I myghte make a newe tale,

---

Almost a day / 30w to occupye.

And as myn Autour / doth clerly certifie,

Thurgh-outi Grece / from all þe Rigoouns

Out of Cities / and of Royal townes

Cam alle the ladies / and wymmen of estat,

Ful hevy-cheryd / and disconsolat;

To this assemble /, afor as I you tolde,

In purpoos fully / her Iourné forto holde

Toward Thebis / thyss sorwful creatureys,

Ther to bywyassle / her wooful aventureys,

Taquyte hem-silf / of trouth in womanhede

To her lordys / which in the field lay dede.

And as the story / liketh to declare,

Al this Iourné / they went on foote bare,

lik as they haddé / gon on pylgrynage,

In tokyn of mourning / barbyd þe visage,

Wympled echoi / and in burnet wedyss.

Nat in charys / drawen forth with stedys,

Nor on palfreys blake nowther white,

The Sely wymmen koude hem not delite

To hold her way / but barfote forth they wente,

So feithfully / euwichon they ment,

and are all true.

Thorgh hevynesse* / diffacyd of her hwe.

And as I fyndé, they weryn alle true.

If Now was not* pat / a wonder forto se

So many trewe / out of a cuntré, 4452
Attonys gadryd / in a companye,
And faithful alle / bookys can not lyce,
Both in her port / and inward in menyng?

Vnto my doom / it was an vncouth thync,
Among a thousand wemen outhere tweyne
To fynden noon / that kowde in herté feyne.
It was a mervaylle / nat ofte seyn aforne.
For seelde / in feldys / groweth any corn
But if some wede / sprynges vp þer-among.
Men allaye* wynys / whan they be to strong;
But her trouth was meyne comprising noil allayes,
They were so trewe / founde at alle assayes.
And they ne stynt / vpon her Iounne
Tyl that they cam þer as* they wolde be,
wher A drastus / wrytyn as I fynde,
lay in his Tent* / al of colour ynde;
Gretly mervaylyd* / whan that he biheld
The nombre of hem / sprad thorgh al þe feld,
Clad alþ in blak / and bartfoot courteynoon.
Out of his Tent* / he dressyd hym anon,
Vpon his hand / the kyng* Campanueus*

Ful trist in herte / and face right pitous,

The Greek Ladies mourne. Their Husbands' corpes can't be buried.

Ageyn the wommen / forth they went yfere.
And to byholde / the woeful hevy chere,
The woeful cryes / also, when they mette,
The sorful sighys / in her brestys shette,
The teernys newe / distilling on her facys,
And the swownynge / in many sondry placys,
when they her lordys / alvyd not[n]e founde,
But in the feelde / thorgh-girt with many wounde,
lay stark vpri3tes / pleyaly to endite,
with dedly eyen / tournyd vp the white,
who made sorowe / or felt her herte Ryve
For hir lorde / but the faire Arguye?

Deiphile weeps for Tideus.

• How creen will not suffer the bodies nowther to be buried nor bren.

To byholde the ladyes so compleyne,
wisshing* his herte / parted wer on twayne.

Creon leaves

That Old Creon / fader of fellonye,
Ne woldie* suffre, thorgh his Tyrannye,
The dede* bodies / be buried nowther brente,

44.73. forth] om. Ad1. Ad2. I. forth they went[ went forth P. yfere]
I. placys] place (face) Ad2. I. 4479. her lordys alvyde] on lyve her lordis L1.
Tides] sat L1. ne myghte] myght nat M. Di. P. se] fele E1. Ro (both the copyists
pronounced : Deiphyle).
compleyne Ad2. fel and] om. E2. Ro. 4488. myghte not] ne myght nat M.
Di. myght it not Ra. S. myght not hym G. 4490. whissing Ar. his] her
buried] to buried be Ad1. to be buried Ad2. I. brenthe y-brente Lb. E2. Ro.
But with beestis and houndys to be rente, he made hem aH / vpon an hepe be leyde, whereof the wymmen trist / evyl aepyde, For verray dool, as it was no wonder, her hertys felt almost ryve a-sonder.

And as my maister Chaucer list endite, Al clad in blak / with her wypmles whyte, With grete honour / and due* reuerence, In the temple / of the goddesse Clemence They abood the space / of fourtenyght

Tyl Theseus / the noble worthy knyght, Duk of Athenys / with his Chyvalrye Repeyerőd hom / out of Femynye, And with hym ladde / ful feir vpon to sene, Thorgh his manhod / ypolita the quene, And her suster / calyld Emelye.

*and when thys wommen / gonne first espye* This worthy Duk / as he cam rydynge, Kyng Adrastus / hem alle conveyinge, The wommen bouht vnto his presence, which hym bysought / to give hem audience. And aH attonys swownyng in the place, Ful humblye / preiden * hym of grace To rewe on hem / her harms to redresse.

But jif ye list / to se the gentyllesse

Of Theseus / how he hath hym born,

Thesues kills Creon and routs his Army. [PT. III.

3if ye remembre / ye han herde it / to forn
wel heresyd / at Deporth in the vale,
In the bygynnynge / of the knyghtys tale:

4524

First how that he / whan he herd hem speke,
For veryr routhe * felt / his herte / breke;
And her sorrowys / whan he gan aduerte,
From his courser / doun anoon he sterte,
Hem confortyng in ful good entente,
And in his Armys he hem aH vp hente.
The knyghtys tale / reherseth every del
Fro poynct to poynct / 3if ye looke * wel,
And how this Duk / with-oute more aboord,
The same day / toward Thebes rood,
Ful lik in soth / a worthy conquerour,
And in his hoost / of Chyualrye the flour.
And fynally, to spekyn of thys thing,
with old Creon / that was of Thebes kyng,
how that he fought / and slough hym lik a knyght,
And aH his host / putte vnto the flyght.

4530

If 3it, as some auctours make mencioun,
Or Thesues entred into tooun,
The women first with pikkeys and with mallys,
with grete labour / bete dout the wallys.
And in her wytyng also as they sayn,
Campaneeus / was on the wallys slayn,
with cast of ston / he was so overlade;
For whom Adrastus / such a sorowe made
That no man myght reles hym of his payne.
4544

And Ioesta / with her doghtres twyne,

M. Ad. 1 Depworth P. 4524. bygynnynge] gynnyng Di. 4525. that] om.
Ad. I. he] om. I. 4526. roth Ar. Ad. pite 1. 4528. he.sterte Ar.
4542. into] vnto S. toun Ar. G. L2. pe toun T1. and the rest. 4543. pykkoys
M. Ad. pekois E2. pikes S. 4544. bete M. beten Ad. 4547. ston] stomes Lb.
Lb. made such a sorwe P. 4549. That] Tat Ar. no man] no [ing Ad. I.
PT. III.] Theseus destroys Thebes. The Greek Lords are buried. 187

Ful woofully oppressyd of her cherys,
To Athenes wer sent as prysomerys.
What fil of hem more / can I not seyn.

But Theseus, myn Antour writycyn,
Out of the feld / or he fro Thebes wente,
He bete it downe / and the howsys brente,
The puple slough / for al her cryng loude,
Maad her wallys / and her towrys proude
Rounde aboute / euene vpon a rowe,
with the Soyle / to be laide* ful love
That nouzt was left / but the soyle al bare.
And to the wommen / in reles of her care,
The bonys of her lordys / that were slayn
This worthy duk / restoryd hath agayn.

But what shuld I / any longer dwelle
The old* Ryytys / by and by to telle,
Nor thosbequys / in orde to devise ;
Nor to declare / the manere and the Guyse
how the bodys / wer to Asshes brent,
Nor of the gomies / in the flaumbi spent,
To make the ayre* / swetter of reles,
As fraunc encence / Mirre and Aloés ;
Nor how the wommen / round aboute stood,
SOME with mylk / and some also with blood,
And some of hem with vrnies made of gold,
whan the asshes fully weren made cold,
Tenclosyn hem of gret affeccioun
And bern hem / into her Regioun ;

4552 were sent to Athens.) Thesens levels Thebes with the ground.

4556

4560

4564 [Leaf 76, back]

4568 I shant describe the burning of the bodies,
or the gold urns that the ashes of some were put in,

4572

4576
And how that other / ful deely of her loke,
For lone only / of the bonys tooke,
Hem to kepē / for a remembrance:
That to reherce / every observannce
That was don / in the fyrēs brighte,
The wakē-playēs / duryng al the nyght,
Nor of the wanstlyng / to telle poynē be poynēt,
Of hem that werein* / nakyd and enoynt;
how eveniche other luggē gan and shake;
Nor how the wommen han her levē take
Of Theseus / with ful gret humblesse,
Thankyng hym of his worthynesse
That hym lyst vpon her woo to rewe;
And how that he, his fredam to renewe,
with the wommen, of his hegh largesse,
ypartyd hath / ek of his Richesse;
¶ And how this Duk Thebēs eke forsoke
And to Athenys / the righte wayē* tooke,
with laurer crownyd / in signe of victorye,
And the palme of conquēst and of glorye,
Did his honur / dulē to marle;
And how the wymmen wepte whan they departe* 4600
with kyng Adrastus / hom ageyn to Arge:
To tellyn al, it* wer to gret a charge;
¶ And ek also, as ye shal vnderstonde,
At the gynnyng I took no mor on honde 4604
Be my promys, in conclusion,
But to hercē the destruccion

Adrastus dies. Thebes destroyed 400 years before Rome founded. 189

Of myghty Thebes / shortly, and no more.
And thus Adrastus, with his lokkys hore,
Stille abood in Argë his Cytë
Vnto his ende / : 3e gete no more of me,
Sauf, as myn auctour / liketh to compyle,
After that he lynnëd but a while ;
For he was old er the siegë gan,
And thought and sorowe so vpon hym ran ;
The which in soth shortyd hath his dayes.
And, tymë sette, deth makep no delays,
And al his lond / passid was and gon,
For of his lordys / alvyvë was not on
But slayn at Thebes /, 3e knowën al the cas.

ful Raly / with grete solemnytë,
It was acountyd /, in bookys 3e may Se,
† Four hundred yeer /, as mad is mencion,
To-foor the beelding / and fundacioun
Of grete Rome / so Ryal and so large,
when the ladys / departyden from Arge
To her contrës / ful trest / and desolat;
lo: her the fy*n / of contek and debat;
Lo: her the myght* of Mars the froward sterre.
Lo: what it is: for-to gynne a werre.

† How it concluendeth / ensample 3e may se
First* of Grecys / and next* of the Cytë:

4608 Adrastus stays in Argos,
4612 but the trouble of the Siege shortens his life.
4616 He dies,
4620 and is buried.
4624 CCC gere to-fore
he fundacioun of
Rome was Thebes
destroyed.
4632 Thebes.

4608. his] om. Bo. 4609. his] the G. 4613. gan Ar. G. C. T. L.
began Bo. aus Bo. sorw M. Ad. 4616. And
ytyn] atte tymë Ad. deth] om. P. 4617. al] om. Du. passid was] is passed
in Arge] om. Ad. 4621. ryally Bo. M. royally Ad. 4622. acountyd
Ar. Ad. acountyd Bo. acomptid L. counted M. 3e may] as ye may L. Ad.
4623. hundred Ad. hundredth Bo. hundred M. CCC vere C. 4624.
belding Bo. Ad. billyng M. 4625. grete Bo. gret M. Ad. the grete P.
departyden] partyd Ar. G. departyed Bo. and all the other MSS. (see Notes).
4627. tryst Bo. Ad. 4628. conte] contec L. and] of Di. 4629. second
the] fat L. froward Ar. G. C. T. P. E. L. mighti Bo. and all the rest.
P. E. sithen Ra. the] this Ad. the Cyte Thebes the Cyte L. P. the Thebans
cite L. P.
For owther parte / hath matere to conpleyne.
And in her strif / 3e may se thyngege twyne :
If Thebes ek / of Amphion first bylyt,
With-oute Recur / bruouht vnvo Runy
And with the soyle made pleyyn as a lyne,
To wyldernesse turnyl / and desert;
And Grekys ek / falle into pouert,
Both of her men / and also of her good;
For fyndal / al the gentyl blood
was shal out ther /, her woundys wer so wyde,
To los fyunal vnvo other syde.

For in the werre is noon excepion
Of hegh estat / nor lowh condicion,
But as fortune / and fate, both yffere,
List to disposi / with her double chere,
And Bellona* / the goddes in hir char
Aforne provydeth /; wherfor ech man be war
Vnavysed / a werre to bygynne.
For no man woot who shal lese or wynne.
And hard it is when eyther party leseth.
And douctes / nowther of hem iueth
That they most / in al swich mortal rage,
Maungre her lust /, felyn gret damage.
It may nat be by manmys myght restrayned.
And werre in soth / was neuer first ordeyled

Ad1, 4638. soyle Bo. M. soi Ad1, a] ony C. T. P. E1, 4639.
wyldernesse Ar. wildernes Bo. 4640. ek] om. M. Di. falle Ar. Bo. M. Ad1,
fallen Ra. S. P. L2, full L2, brojyte Di. into] in Ad1, to Ra. 4641. also]
om. Ad1, 4644. To los fyunal vnvo] vn-to gret los of Ad1, owther Ar.
eyther Bo. M. Ad1, je tother G. every S. P. 4649 and 4650 are transposed
in M. Di. 4649. Bellona] Belliona Ar. G. 4650. wherfor Ar. G. T2, E2, L2,
per-fore Bo. and the rest. ek] every C. T. P. E2, 4652. woot] om. Ra. lese
M. Ad1, lees Bo. 4653. And hard it is] Ne wet and hard is Ra. whan] where
P. eyther Bo. Ar. M. eyther party Bo. part M. eyther party leseth]
bope parties leseth Ad1, Ra. S. 4654, nowther Ar. Bo. Ad1, neither M.
ownther of hem] ne[per party P. 4655. swich] sewyth G. rage] rache M.
4656. lust M. Ad1, list Bo. felyn Ar. C. T2, E2, L2] fallyn in G. fall to P.
folowe Bo. and the rest.
But for synne folkis to chastyse,
And as the byble / trewly kan devyse,
Heigh in heuene / of Pryde and Surquedye,
Lucyfer, fader of Envie,
The olde Serpent / he levyathan,
Was the first / that euer werre gan :
When Michael / the heuene Champioun,
with his Feerys / venquishyd the Dragonne,
And to helhe / cast hym downe ful lowe.
The whiche serpent hath the Cokkyl sowe
Thorgh al erth / of envye and debat;
That vnmethys / is ther noh estat,
with-oute stryf / can lyve in Charite.
For every man / of hegh and lough degré,
Envycyth now / that other shuld thryve.

And ground / and causè / why that men so stryve,
Is covyrtse / and fals Ambicionn,
That euereich wold han domynacioun
Ouer other, and trede hym vndyr foote:
which of al sorowe / gynnyng is and Roote.
And Crist recordyth / — red lük / and ye may so —
For lakk of love / what shalliche þer shal be.
For O. puple / as he doth devyse,
Agayn anoper / of hathe shal arypse,
And after tellith what lydvisions

[leaf 78, back]
Ther shall be / atwixt* regyouns, 4684
Eueriche byssy / other to oppresse.

And al whiche strif /, as he berth wytynesse,
Kalendys ben /, I take his word to borowe,

Men haue it founde / be experience.

But the venyn / and the violence
Of strif, of werre / of contek, and debat,
That makep londys bare and desolat,

Shal be proscript and voyded out of place,
And Martys swerf / shal no more manaec,
Nor his speré* / greuous to sustene,
Shal now no moré* / whettyn* be so kene,
Nor he no moré* / shal his hauberk shake.

But loue and pees / in hertys shal awake,
And charité /, both in length and brede,

Of newé shal her bryghte beynys sprede
Thorgh grace / only : in dyuers nacionys
Forte reforme / a-twixe* Regyouns
Pees and quyet* / concorf and vnyt.

And he that is / both on / and two / and thre,
Ek thre in on / and souereyn lord of pes,
Which in this exil / for our saké ches,
For loue only / our troubles to termynye,
For to be born / of a pur virgyne:

let us pray Him, ¶ And lat vs pray to hym that is most good,
Let us pray Christ to give us Peace here, and Heaven hereafter. 193

Which for mankynde shadde his hertö blood,
Thorgh byseching* / of that heuenly quene,
Wyff and moder and a Maydë clene,
To sende vs pes / her in this lyf present,
And of oure synnys / parfit amendement,
And Ioye eternal / when we hennës* wende,
Of my talë / thus I make an ende. Explicit. 4716

Here endeth the destrucciou/i of Thebes.

Early English Text Society.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,
BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD.,
DRYDEN HOUSE, 43, GERRARD STREET, SOHO, W.
AND BY HENRY FROWDE, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS,
AMEN CORNER, E.C., AND IN NEW YORK.
Early English Text Society.

Committee of Management:

Director: PROFESSOR I. GOLLANCZ, LITT.D.; KING'S COLLEGE, LONDON.
Assistant Director: JOHN J. MUNRO, Esq.
Treasurer: HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq.

Hon. Sec.: W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, VICTORIA ROAD, FINSBURY PARK, N.
for America: (South & West): Prof. J. W. BRIGHT, Johns Hopkins Univ., Baltimore.

HENRY BRADLEY, M.A., Ph.D. ALFRED W. POLLARD, M.A.
REV. DR. ANDREW CLARK, M.A. PROF. J. SCHICK, Ph.D.
PROF. W. P. KER, LL.D. REV. PROF. WALTER W. SKEAT. LITT.D.
SIDNEY L. LEE, LITT.D. ROBERT STEELE, Esq.
HENRY LITTLEHALES, Esq. DR. HENRY SWEET.
SIR J. A. H. MURRAY, LITT.D. DR. W. ALDIS WRIGHT.
PROF. NAPIER, Ph.D.

(With power to add Workers to their number.)

Bankers:

THE UNION OF LONDON AND SMITH'S BANK, 2, PRINCES STREET, E.C.

The Early English Text Society was started by the late Dr. Furnivall in 1864 for the purpose of bringing the mass of Old English Literature within the reach of the ordinary student, and of wiping away the reproach under which England had long rested, of having felt little interest in the monuments of her early language and life.

On the starting of the Society, so many Texts of importance were at once taken in hand by its Editors, that it became necessary in 1867 to open, besides the Original Series with which the Society began, an Extra Series which should be mainly devoted to fresh editions of all that is most valuable in printed MSS. and Caxton’s and other black-letter books, though first editions of MSS. will not be excluded when the convenience of issuing them demands their inclusion in the Extra Series.

During the forty-six years of the Society's existence, it has produced, with whatever shortcomings, and at a cost of over £30,000, an amount of good solid work for which all students of our Language, and some of our Literature, must be grateful, and which has rendered possible the beginnings (at least) of proper Histories and Dictionaries of that Language and Literature, and has illustrated the thoughts, the life, the manners and customs of our forefathers and foremothers.

But the Society's experience has shown the very small number of those inheritors of the speech of Cynewulf, Chaucer, and Shakspere, who care two guineas a year for the records of that speech. 'Let the dead past bury its dead' is still the cry of Great Britain and her Colonies, and of America, in the matter of language. The Society has never had money enough to produce the Texts that could easily have been got ready for it; and many Editors are now anxious to send to press the work they have prepared. The necessity has therefore arisen for trying to increase the number of the Society's members, and to induce its well-wishers to help it by gifts of money, either in one sum or by instalments. The Committee trust that every Member will bring before his or her friends and acquaintances the Society's claims for liberal support. Until all Early English MSS. are printed, no proper History of our Language or Social Life is possible.

The Subscription to the Society, which constitutes membership, is £1 1s. a year for the Original Series, and £1 1s. for the Extra Series, due in advance on the 1st of January, and should be paid by Cheque, Postal Order, or Money-Order, crossed 'Union of London and Smith's Bank,' to the Hon. Secretary, W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Rd., Finsbury Park, London, N. Members who want their Texts posted to them must add to their prepaid Subscriptions 1s. for the Original Series, and 1s. for the Extra Series, yearly. The Society's Texts are also sold separately at the prices put after them in the Lists; but Members can get back-Texts at one-third less than the List-prices by sending the cash for them in advance to the Hon. Secretary.
The Society intends to complete, as soon as its funds will allow, the Reprints of its out-of-print Texts of the year 1866, and also of nos. 29, 26, and 33. Dr. Otto Glanning has undertaken Seleinte Marherete; and Hali Meidenhald in type. As the cost of these Reprints, if they were not needed, would have been devoted to fresh Texts, the Reprints will be sent to all Members in lieu of such Texts. Though called 'Reprints,' these books are new editions, generally with valuable additions, a fact not noticed by a few careless receivers of them, who have complained that they already had the volumes.

November 1910. A gratifying gift is to be made to the Society. The American owner of the unique MS. of the Works of John Metham—whose Romance of Amoryus and Cleoaps was sketched by Dr. Furnivall in his new edition of Political, Religious and Love Poems, No. 15 in the Society's Original Series—has promised to give the Society an edition of his MS. prepared by Dr. Harlin Craig of Princeton, and it will be issued next year as No. 132 of the Original Series. The giver hopes that his example may be followed by other folk, as the support hitherto given to the Society is so far below that which it deserves.

The Original Series Texts for 1908 were, No. 135, Part II of the Coventry Lect Book, copied and edited by Miss M. Dormer Harris; No. 136, Part II of The Brut, or The Chronicles of England, edited by Dr. F. Brie, showing the name CHAUCER in the Roll of Battle Abbey; and No. 135b, Extra Issue, an off-print—by the kind leave of the Syndics of the Cambridge University Press, the Editors of the Cambridge History of English Literature, and the author,—of Prof. J. M. Manly's chapter on Fiors the Plowman and its Sequence (Camb. Hist. ii. 1-42), urging the fivefold authorship of the Vision.

As this was contested by Dr. J. J. Jusserand, his article in Modern Philology for June 1909 is issued by the Society in 1910, as Extra Issue, No. 139 b, with Prof. Manly's Answer to it, and Dr. Jusserand's Rejoinder—each presented by its writer,—as well as the important Modern Language Review article on the subject by Mr. R. W. Chambers, No. 139 c, d, e. Dr. I. Y. Bradley's Answer to Mr. Chambers will be issued later.

The Original Series Texts for 1909 were No. 137, the Twelfth-Century Homilies in MS. Bodley 343, edited by Prof. A. O. Belfour, M.A., Part I, the Text; and No. 138, the Coventry Lect Book, Part III, edited by Miss M. Dormer Harris, completing the original text of the Book.

The Original Series Texts for 1910 were No. 139, John Arderne's Treatises on Fistula in Avo, &c., edited by D'Arcy Power, M.D., Englished about 1425 from the Latin of about 1380 A.D.; No. 140, Capgrave's Lives of St. Augustine and St. Gilbert of Scampshire, a.d. 1451, by J. J. Munro. Later Texts will be Earth upon Earth, all the known texts, edited by Miss Hilda Murray, M.A.; Part II of Prof. Belfour's Twelfth-Century Homilies; and The Coventry Lect Book, Part IV, containing its miscellaneous later entries, with an Introduction, Notes, Indexes, &c., by Miss M. Dormer Harris.

The Texts for future years will be included in Part III of The Brut: The Wars of Alexander the Great, edited from the Thornton MS. in the Northern dialect, by J. S. Westlake, M.A.; Part III of the Alphabet of Tales, edited by Mrs. M. M. Banks; Part III of the English Register of Godwin Nunnery, and Part II of the English Register of Osney Abbey, edited by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark. Later Texts will be Part III of Robert of Brunne's Handlyng Synne, with a Glossary of Wm. of Wadington's French words in his Manuel des Pechers, and comments on them, by Mr. Dickson Brown; Part II of the Exeter Book—Anglo-Saxon Poems from the unique MS. in Exeter Cathedral—re-edited by Israel Gollancz, M.A.; Part II of Prof. Dr. Holthausen's Vices and Virtues; Part II of Jacob's Well, edited by Dr. Brandes; the Alliterative Siege of Jerusalem, edited by the late Prof. Dr. E. Kölbing and Prof. Dr. Kaluza; an Introduction and Glossary to the Minor Poems of the Vernon MS. by H. Hartley, M.A.; Alain Chartier's Quadrigole, edited from the unique MS. Univ. Coll. Oxford No. 85, by Prof. J. W. H. Atkins; and the Early Verse and Prose in the Harleian MS. 2253, re-edited by Miss Hilda Murray. Canon Wordsworth of Marlborough has given the Society a copy of the Legifric Canonical Rule, Latin and Anglo-Saxon, Parker MS. 191, C. C. C. Cambridge, and Prof. Napier will edit it, with a fragment of the engligh Capitula of Bp. Theodulf: it is now at press.

The Extra Series Texts for 1909 were, No. CIV, The Non-Cycle Mystery Plays, re-edited by O. Waterhouse, M.A.; and No. CV, The Tale of Beryn, with a Prologue of the merry Adventure of the Pardoner with a Teaster at Canterbury, printed from a cast of the Chaucer Society's plates. As the Society hadn't enough to pay for its Troy Book, Part II, in 1908, it had to take that out of its income of 1909; and it was therefore obliged to borrow from the Chaucer Society the amusing Tale of Beryn, edited by the late Dr. Furnivall and the late W. G. Boswell-Stone.

The Extra Series Texts for 1910 were No. CVI, Lydgate's Troy Book, Part III, containing Books IV and V, completing the text, edited by Ily, Bergen, Ph.D.; and No. CVII, Lydgate's Minor Poems, Part I, Religious Poems, with the Lydgate Canon, edited by H. N. MacCracken, Ph.D.

Extra Series Texts will be Lydgate's Minor Poems, Part II, Secular Poems, ed. by Dr. H. N. MacCracken; Lydgate's Troy Book, Part IV, edited by Dr. H. Bergen; De Medicina, re-edited by Prof. Delcourt; Lovelich's Romance of Merlin, re-edited by Prof. E. A. Kock, Part II; Miss Eleanor Plumer's re-edition of Sir Gawther and Sir Percyracle; Miss K. B. Locock's re-edition of Hylton's Ladder of Perfection; Miss Warren's two-text Edition of The Dance of Death from the Ellesmere and other MSS.; The Owl and Nightin-
The two parallel Texts, edited by Mr. G. F. H. Sykes; Dr. Erbe's re-edition of Mirk's Festival, Part II; Dr. M. Konrath's re-edition of William of Shoreham's Poems, Part II; Prof. Erdmann's re-edition of Lydgate's Siege of Thebes (issued also by the Chaucer Society); Prof. Israel Gollancz's re-edition of two Alliterative Poems, Winner and Waster, &c., about 1360; Dr. Norman Moore's re-edition of The Book of the Foundation of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London, from the unique MS. about 1425, which gives an account of the Founder, Kâherê, and the miraculous cures wrought at the Hospital; The Craft of Nombringe, with other of the earliest English Treatises on Arithmetic, edited by R. Steele, B.A.; and the Second Part of the prose Romance of Melusine—Introduction, with ten facsimiles of the best woodblocks of the old foreign black-letter editions, Glossary, &c., by A. K. Donald, B.A. (now in India).

Later Texts for the Extra Series will include The Three Kings' Sons, Part II, the Introduction, &c., by Prof. Dr. Leon Kellner; Part II of The Chester Plays, re-edited from the MSS., with a full collation of the formerly missing Devonshire MS., by Mr. G. England and Dr. Matthews; Prof. Jespersen's editions of John Hart's Orthographie (MS. 1551 A.D.; black-letter 1569), and Method to teach Reading, 1570; Dégulleville's Pilgrimage of the Soul, in English prose, edited by Mr. Hans Koestner. (For the three prose versions of The Pilgrimage of the Life of Man—two English, one French—an Editor is wanted.) Members are asked to realise the fact that the Society has now 50 years' work on its Lists,—at its present rate of production,—and that there is from 100 to 200 more years' work to come after that. The year 2000 will not see finish all the Texts that the Society ought to print. The need of more Members and money is pressing. Offers of help from willing Editors have continually to be declined because the Society has no funds to print their Texts.

An urgent appeal is hereby made to Members to increase the list of Subscribers to the E. E. Text Society. It is nothing less than a scandal that the Hellenic Society should have over 1000 members, while the Early English Text Society has not 300!

Before his death in 1895, Mr. G. N. Currie was preparing an edition of the 15th and 16th century Prose Versions of Guillaume de Dégulleville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, with the French prose version by Jean Gallopes, from Lord Aldenham's MS., he having generously promised to pay the extra cost of printing the French text, and engraving one or two of the illuminations in his MS. But Mr. Currie, when on his deathbed, charged a friend to burn all his MSS. which lay in a corner of his room, and unluckily all the E. E. T.S.'s copies of the Dégulleville prose versions were with them, and were burnt with them, so that the Society will be put to the cost of fresh copies, Mr. Currie having died in debt.

Guillaume de Dégulleville, monk of the Cistercian abbey of Chaalis, in the diocese of Senlis, wrote his first verse Pélérinage de l'Homme in 1330-1 when he was 36. Twenty-five (or six) years after, in 1355, he revised his poem, and issued a second version of it, a revision of which was printed ab. 1500. Of the prose representative of the first version, 1330-1, a prose English, about 1430 A.D., was edited by Mr. Alisd Wright for the Roxburghe Club in 1869, from MS. Ff. 5. 30 in the Cambridge University Library. Other copies of this prose English are in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow, Q. 2. 25; Sion College, London; and the Land Collection in the Bodleian, no. 740. A copy in the Northern dialect is MS. G. 21, in St. John's Coll., Cambridge, and this is the MS. which will be edited for the E. E. Text Society. The Land MS. 740 was somewhat condensed and modernised, in the 17th century, into MS. Ff. 6. 30, in the Cambridge University Library; "The Pilgrim or the Pilgrimage of Man in this World," copied by Will. Baspoole, whose copy "was verbatim written by Walter Parker, 1645, and from thence transcribed by G. G. 1649; and from thence by W. A. 1655." This last copy may have been read by, or its story reported to, Bunyan, and may have been the groundwork of his Pilgrim's Progress. It will be edited for the E. E. T. Soc., its text running under the earlier English, as in Mr. Herritage's edition of the Gestu Romanorum for the Society. In February 1464, Jean Gallopes—a clerk of Angers, afterwards chaplain to John, Duke of Bedford, Regent of France—turned Dégulleville's first verse Pélérinage into a prose Pélérinage de la vie humaine. By the kindness of Lord Aldenham, as above mentioned, Gallopes's French text will be printed opposite the early prose northern English in the Society's edition.

The Second Version of Dégulleville's Pélérinage de l'Homme, a.d. 1355 or 6, was englisch in verse by Lydgate in 1426, and, thanks to the diligence of the old Elizabethan tailor and manuscript-lover, John Stowe, a complete text of Lydgate's poem has been edited for the Society by Dr. Furnivall. The British Museum French MSS. (Harleian 4399, and Additional 22,937 and 25,594) are all of the First Version.

1 He was born about 1295. See Abbé Guérard's Bibliothèque française, Vol. IX, p. 73-4.—P. M. The Roxburghe Club printed the 1st version in 1863.
2 The Roxburghe Club's copy of this 2nd version was lent to Mr. Currie, and unluckily burnt too with his other MSS.
3 These 3 MSS. have not yet been collated, but are believed to be all of the same version.
4 This MS. is in the Pepys Library.
5 According to Lord Aldenham's MS.
6 These were printed in France, late in the 15th or early in the 16th century.
7 15th cent., containing only the Vie humaine.
8 15th cent., containing all the 3 Pilgrimages, the 3rd being Jesus Christ's.
9 14th cent., containing the Vie humaine and the 2nd Pilgrimage, de l'Ame: both incomplete.
Besides his first *Pelerinage de l'homme* in its two versions, Debouville wrote a second, "de l'âme separée du corps," and a third, "de nostre seigneur Jesus." Of the second, a prose Englishing of 1413, *The Pilgrimage of the Soule* (with poems, by Hoecele, already printed for the Society with that author's *Regement of Princes*), exists in the Egerton MS. 615, at Hatfield, Cambridge (Univ. Kk. 1. 7, and Cairn), Oxford (Univ. Coll. and Corpus), and in Caxton's edition of 1483. This version has 'somewhat of addicions' as Caxton says, and some shortenings too, as the maker of both, the first translator, tells us in the MSS. Caxton leaves out the earlier engilisher's interesting Epilog in the Egerton MS. This prose engilishing of the *Soule* has been copied and will be edited for the Society by Mr. Hans Koestner. Of the *Pilgrimage of Jesus*, no engilishing is known.

As to the MS. Anglo-Saxon Psalaters, Dr. Hy. Sweet has edited the oldest MS., the Vespasian, in his *Oldest English Texts* for the Society, and Mr. Hasley has published the latest, e. 1150, Eadwine's Canterbury Psalter. The other MSS., except the Paris one, being interlinear versions,—some of the Roman-Latin redaction, and some of the Gallican,—Prof. Logeman has prepared for press a Parallel-Text edition of the first twelve Psalms, to start the complete work. He will do his best to get the Paris Psalter—tho' it is not an interlinear one—into this collective edition; but the additional matter, especially in the Verse-Psalms, is very difficult to manage. If the Paris text cannot be parallelised, it will form a separate volume. The Early English Psalter are all independent versions, and will follow separately in due course.

Through the good offices of the Examiners, some of the books for the Early-English Examinations of the University of London will be chosen from the Society's publications, the Committee having undertaken to supply such books to students at a large reduction in price. The net profits from these sales will be applied to the Society's Reprints.

Members are reminded that fresh Subscribers are always wanted, and that the Committee can at any time, on short notice, send to press an additional Thousand Pounds' worth of work.

The Subscribers to the Original Series must be prepared for the issue of the whole of the Early English *Lives of Saints*, sooner or later. The Standard Collection of Saints' Lives in the Corpus and Ashmole MSS., the Harleian MS. 2277, &c., will repeat the Land set, our No. 87, with additions, and in order. (The foundation MS. (Land 108) had to be printed first, to prevent quite unwieldy collations.) The Supplementary Lives from the Vernon and other MSS. will form one or two separate volumes.

Besides the *Lives*, Trevisa's engilishing of *Bartholomaeus de Proprietaubus Rerum*, the mediaval Cyclopedia of Science, &c., will be the Society's next big undertaking. An Editor for it is wanted. Prof. Napier of Oxford, wishing to have the whole of our MS. Anglo-Saxon in type, and accessible to students, will edit for the Society all the unprinted and other Anglo-Saxon Homilies which are not included in Thorpe's edition of *Elfric's prose*, Dr. Morris's of the Blickling Homilies, and Prof. Skeat's of *Elfric's Metrical Homilies*. The late Prof. Köbling left complete his text, for the Society, of the *Ancren Rèwe*, from the best MS., with collations of the other four, and this will be edited for the Society by Dr. Thümmler. Mr. Harvey means to prepare an edition of the three MSS. of the *Earliest English Metrical Psalter*, one of which was edited by the late Mr. Stevenson for the Surtees Society.

Members of the Society will learn with pleasure that its example has been followed, not only by the Old French Text Society which has done such admirable work under its founders Prof. Paul Meyer and Gaston Paris, but also by the Early Russian Text Society, which was set on foot in 1877, and has since issued many excellent editions of old MS. Chronicles, &c.

Members will also note with pleasure the annexation of large tracts of our Early English territory by the important German contingent, the late Professors Zuippitz and Köbling, the living Hansknecht, Einenkel, Haemisch, Kaluza, Hupe, Adam, Holthausen, Schick, Herzfeld, Brandis, Sieser, Konrath, Wülfing, &c. Scandinavia has also sent us Prof. Erdmann and Dr. E. A. Kock ; Holland, Prof. H. Logeman, who is now working in Belgium; France, Prof. Paul Meyer—with Gaston Paris as adviser ( alas, now dead) ;—Italy, Prof. Lattanzi; Austria, Dr. von Fleischlacker; while America is represented by the late Prof. Child, by Dr. Mary Noyes Colvin, Missick Rickett, Prof. Mead, McKnight, Triggs, Hulme, Bryce, Craig, Drs. Bergen, MacCracken, &c. The sympathy, the ready help, which the Society's work has bred forth from the Continent and the United States, have been among the pleasantest experiences of the Society's life, a real aid and cheer amid all troubles and discouragements. All our Members are grateful for it, and recognise that the bond their work has woven between them and the lovers of language and antiquity across the seas is one of the most welcome results of the Society's efforts.

1. Ab. 1490, 106 leaves (leaf 1 of text wanting), with illuminations of nice little devils—red, green, tawny, &c.—and damned souls, fires, angels, &c.
2. Of these, Mr. Hasley is preparing a new edition, with collations of all the MSS. Many copies of Thorpe's book, not issued by the Elfric Society, are still in stock.
3. Of the Vercelli Homilies, the Society has bought the copy made by Prof. G. Lattanzi.
The Publications for 1867-1910 (one quenea each year) are:—


II. Early English Pronunciation with special Reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part I. 1868

III. Caxton’s Book of Curtesye, in Three Versions. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 5s.


V. Chaucer’s Boethius. Edited from the two best MSS. by Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 12s.

VI. Chevolere Assigne. Re-edited from the unique MS. by Lord Aldenham, M.A. 3s.

VII. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part II. 10s.

VIII. Quelleres Achaenz, &c. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. Essays on early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. Rossetti and Dr. E. Oswald. 18s.

IX. Awdcle’s Fraternite of Vacabondes, Harman’s Cavate, &c. Ed. E. Viles & F. J. Furnivall. 5s.

X. Andrew Boorde’s Introduction of Knowledge, 1547, Dyetary of Heith, 1542, Barnes in Defence of the Earthly, 1543. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 18s.


XIII. A Supplexeon of the Beggars, by Simon Fish, 1528-9 A.D., ed. F. J. Furnivall; with A Supplexeon to our Moste Soueraigne Lorde: A Supplexeon of the Poore Commons; and The Decease of England by the Great Multitude of Sheep, ed. J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6s.

XIV. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III. 10s.


XVII. The Complaynt of Scotland, 1549 A.D., with 4 Tracts (1542-45), ed. Dr. Murray. Part I. 10s.

XVIII. The Complaynt of Scotland, 1549 A.D., ed. Dr. Murray. Part II. 8s.


XXIII. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part IV. 10s.


XXVII. Bp. Fisher’s English Works (died 1535), ed. by Prof. J. E. B. Mayor. Part I, the Text. 16s.


XXXI. The Alliterative Romance of Alexander and Dindimus, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6s.

XXXII. Starkey’s ’’England in Henry VIII’s time,’’ Pt. I. Starkey’s Life and Letters, ed. S. J. Hertitage. 8s.

XXXIII. Gusta Romanorum (englishe ab 1410), ed. S. J. Hertitage, B.A. 15s.


XXXVIII. Charlemagne Romances: — 5. The Sowdowe of Babylone, ed. Dr. Hausknecht. 15s.
EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY TEXTS PRESENTED

Besides the Texts named as at press on p. 12 of the Cover of the Early English Text Society’s last Books, the following Texts are also slowly preparing for the Society:—

ORIGINAL SERIES.

The Earliest English Prose Psalter, ed. Dr. K. D. Buelbring. Part II.
The Earliest English Verse Psalter, 3 texts, ed. Rev. R. Harvey, M.A.
Saxon Poems, from the Vercelli MS., re-edited by Prof. I. Gollancz, M.A.
Saxon Glosses to Latin Prayers and Hymns, edited by Dr. F. Holthausen.
All the Anglo-Saxon Homilies and Lives of Saints not accessible in English editions, including those of the Vercelli MS., &c., edited by Prof. Napier, M.A., Ph.D.
The English Disciplina Clericorum, Worcester Cathedral MS. 272, ed. Prof. W. H. Hulme, Ph.D.
The Statutes of Black Roger, Worcester Cathedral MS. 172, ed. Prof. W. H. Hulme, Ph.D.
The Anglo-Saxon Psalms; all the MSS. in Parallel Texts, ed. Dr. H. Lowman and F. Harsley, B.A.
Beowulf, a critical Text, &c., edited by a Pupil of the late Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D.
Byrhtferth’s Handbook, ed. by Prof. G. Hempd.
Early English Confessions, ed. Dr. R. von Fleischhacker.
The Seven Sages, in the Northern Dialect, from a Cotton MS., edited by Dr. Squires.
The Master of the Game, a Book of Huntynge for Hen. V. when Prince of Wales, ed. G. A. Beacock, B.A.
Airew’s Rule of Nuns, &c., edited from the Vernon MS., by the Rev. Canon H. R. Bramley, M.A.
Early English Verse Lives of Saints, Standard Collection, from the Harl. MS.  
Early English Poems and Documents, from unique MSS., ed. Dr. Lorenz Morsbach.
Gilbert Banastre’s Poems, and other Boccaccio englishings, ed. by Prof. Dr. Max Forster.
Lanfranc’s Cirurgie, ab. 1400 a.D., ed. Dr. R. von Fleischhacker, Part II.
William of Nassington’s Mirror of Life, from Jn. of Waldby, ed. by J. A. Herbert, M.A.
More Early English Wills from the Probate Registry at Somerset House.  
Alliterative Prophecies, edited from the MSS. by Prof. Brandl, Ph.D.
Miscellaneous Alliterative Poems, edited from the MSS. by Dr. L. Morsbach.
Bird and Beast Poems, a collection from MSS., edited by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.
Nicholas Trivet’s French Chronicle, from Sir A. Acland-Hood’s unique MS., ed. by F. W. Clarke, M.A.
Early English Homilies in Harl. 2276, &c., e. 1400, ed. J. Friedländer.
Extracts from the Registers of Boughton, ed. by I. Y. Littlehales, Esq.
The Fore Cautif, edited from its MSS., by Mr. Peake.
Travies’s English Vegetius on the Art of War, MS. 30 Magd. Coll. Oxf., ed. L. C. Wharton, M.A.
Knighthood and Battle, a verse-Vegetius from a Pembroke Coll. MS., Camb., ed., Dr. D. Dyboski.
Othea and Hector, 3 texts—2 from MSS., 1 from Wyer’s print, edited by Ily. N. MacCracken, Ph.D.
Minor Poems of the Vernon MS. Part III. Introduction and Glossary by H. Hartley, M.A.
Sir David Lyndsey’s Works. Part VI, and last. Edited by the Rev. Wm. Bayne, M.A.  
Prayers and Devotions, from the unique MS. Cotton Titus C. 19, ed. I. Y. Littlehales Esq.  
EXTRA SERIES.
Sir Tristrem, from the unique Anчисleek MS., edited by George F. Black.
De Gullelæaus’s Pilgrimage of the Soule, edited by Mr. Hans Koestner.
Vicary’s Anatomie, 1548, ed. 1577, edited by F. J. & Percy Furnivall. Part II.  
William Staunton’s St. Patrick’s Purgatory, &c., ed. Mr. G. P. Krapp, U.S.A.
Trevias’s Bartholomeus de Proprietatibus Rerum, re-edited by Dr. R. von Fleischhacker.
Bullein’s Dialogue against the Feuer Pestilence, 1564, 1573, 1578. Ed. A. H. and M. Bullen. Part II.
The Romance of Bocuta and Sidrac, edited from the MSS. by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.
The Romance of Clariodes, and Sir Amadas, re-edited from the MSS. by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.
Sir Degrevant, edited from the MSS. by Dr. K. Junck.
Robert of Brunne’s Chronicle of England, from the Inner Temple MS., ed. by Prof. W. E. Maud, Ph. D.
Mandeville’s Voyaige and Traveile, re-edited from the Cotton MS., Titus C. 16, &c.  
Arowynge of Arthur, re-edited from the unique Ireland MS. by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.
Guy of Warwick, Copland’s version, edited by a pupil of the late Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D.
Awdeley’s Poems, re-edited from the unique MS. Douce 309. Prof. Laban.
Caxton’s Dictes and Sayengeis of Philosophers, 1477, with Lord Tollemache’s MS. version, ed. S. I. Butler, Esq.
Lydgate’s Lyfe ofoure Lady, ed. by Prof. Georg Fiedler, Ph.D.
Lydgate’s Life of St. Edmund, edited from the MSS. by Dr. Axel Erdmann.
Among the MSS. and old books which need copying or reediting, are:—

**ORIGINAL SERIES.**

**Early Lincoln Wills and Documents from the Bishops' Registers, &c.**

**English Inventories and other MSS. in Canterbury Cathedral (5th Report, Hist. MSS. Com.).**

Maunette, from Lord Tollemache's MS.


Bibliical MS., Corpus Cambri. 454 (ab. 1375).

Hampole's unprinted Works.

&c. Close of Unknownwy, from Harl. MSS. 2373, 959.


**A Lanterne of List, from Harl. MS. 2324.**

Sole-heel, from the Vernon MS.

Boethius de Consol. Pilgrim, 1420, &c. &c.

Early Treatises on Music; Descant, the Game, &c.

Skelton's Englishing of Diderot Sicius.

Boethius, in prose, MS. Auct. F. 3-5, Bodley.

Penitential Psalms, by Rd. Maydonstoon, Brampton, &c. (Rawlinson, A. 389, Douce 322, &c.).

Documents from the early Registers of the Bishops of all Dioceses in Great Britain.

Ordinances and Documents of the City of Worcester.


Jn. Crophic or Cropheill's Tracts, Harl. 1736.

Memoriale Credencium, &c., Harl. 2398.

**EXTRA SERIES.**

Erle of ToLons. Ypotis.

Sir Egiamaour. Alexander.

Orfeo (Digby, 56).

Dialogues between the Soul and Body.

Bariam and Josaphat.

Amis and Amiloun.

Sir Generides, from Lord Tollemache's MS.

The Troy-Book fragments once caled Barbour's, in the Cambri. Univ. Library and Dounce MSS.


Caroia and Songs.

Songs and Ballads. Ashmole MS. 48.

Early Norwich Wills.

Book for Recluses, Harl. 2372.

Lollard Theological Treatises, Harl. 2348, 2380, &c.

H. Selby's Northern Ethical Tract, Harl. 2388, art. 20.

Supplementary Early English Lives of Saints.

Select Prosse Treatises from the Vernon MS.

Lyrical Poems from the Fairfax MS. 16, &c.

Prose Life of St. Audry, A.D. 1595, Corp. Ox. 120.

English Miscellaneous from MSS., Corp. Oxford.

Miscellanea from Oxford College MSS.


Mirror of the blessed life of Iseab Oritist. MSS. of Sir Hy. Ingilby, Bart., Lord Aidenham, Univ. Coll. Ox. 122, &c.

Poem on Virtues and Vices, &c., Harl. 2260.

Manu'yele's Legend of Guyda, Queen's, Ox. 383.

Book of Warrants of Edw. VI., &c., New Coll. Ox. 826.

Adam Lovtith's Heraldic Tracts, Harl. 6149-50.

Rules for Gunpowder and Ordnance, Harl. 6855.

John Waton's English Speculum Christiani, Corpus, Ox. 155, Laud G.12, Thoreby 539, Harl. 2250, art. 20.

Verse and Prose in Harl. MS. 4012.

Nicholas of Hereford's English Bible.

The Frickynge of Love, Harl. 2254, Vernon, &c.

SERIES.

The Siege of Rouen, from Harl. MSS. 2256, 753, Exeter 1895, Bodl. 3562, E. Museo 124, &c.

Octavian.

Libeaus Desconus.

Ywain and Gawain, Sir Iunembras.

Pilgrimage to Jerusalem, Queen's Coll. Ox. 385.

Other Pilgrimages to Jerusalem, Harl. 2282, &c.

Hore, Penitential Psalms, &c., Queen's Coll. Ox. 207.


Stevyn Srove's Doctryne and Wysadoune of the Annesey Philosophers, A.D. 1450, Harl. 2266.

The Subscription to the Society, which constitutes membership, is £1 1s. a year for the ORIGINAL SERIES, and £1 1s. for the EXTRA SERIES, due in advance on the 1st of January, and should be paid by Cheque, Postal Order, or Money-Order, c/o 'Union of London and Smith's Bank,' to the Hon. Secretary, W. A. Daalzel, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N. Members who want their Texts posted to them must add to their prepaid Subscriptions Is. for the Original Series, and Is. for the EXTRA Series, yearly. The Society's Texts are also sold separately at the prices put after them in the Lists; but Members can get back-Texts at one-third less than the List-prices by sending the cash for them in advance to the Hon. Secretary.

Foreign Subscriptions can be paid, and the Society's Texts delivered, through Asher & Co., 56, Unter den Linden, Berlin.
Early English Text Society.

ORIGINAL SERIES.

The Publications for 1909 (one guinea) were:—

137. Twelfth-Century Homilies in MS. Boley 343, edited by Prof. A. O. Belfour, M.A. Part I, the Text. 15s.
138. The Coventry Leet Book, edited from the unique MS. by Miss M. Dormer Harris. Part III. 15s.

The Publications for 1910 (one guinea) are:—

139. John Arderne's Treatises on Fistula in Ano, &c., ed. by D'Arcy Power, M.D. 15s.
139 b, c, d, e, Extra Issue. The Pier's Plowman Controversy; b. Dr. Jusserrand's 1st Reply to Prof. Manly: c. Prof. Manly's Answer to Dr. Jusserrand; d. Dr. Jusserrand's 2nd Reply to Prof. Manly; e. Dr. E. W. Chambers's Article. 10s.

The Publications for 1911 will be chosen from:—


EXTRA SERIES.

The Publications for 1909 (one guinea) were:—

CIV. The Non-Cycle Mystery Plays, re-edited by O. Waterhouse, M.A. 15s.
CIV. The Tale of Beryn, as re-edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall and the late W. G. Stone for the Chaucer Soc. 15s.

The Publications for 1910 (one guinea) are:—


The Publications for 1911 and 1912 will be chosen from:—


LONDON: KEGAN PAUL, TRENCHE, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD., AND HENRY FROWDE, OXFORD UNIV. PRESS, AMEN CORNER, E.C. BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 56, UNTER DEN LINDEN.
Early English Text Society.

Committee of Management:

Director: Prof. ISRAEL GOLLANCZ, M.A., D.Litt., King's College, London, W.C.
Assistant Director: JOHN J. MUNRO, Esq.
Treasurer: HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq.
Hon. Sec.: W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67 Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N.

South & West: Prof. J. W. BRIGHT, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore.

Hon. Secs. for America:

DR. HENRY BRADLEY, M.A.
REV. DR. ANDREW CLARK, M.A.
PROF. WILLIAM P. KER, LL.D.
S. L. LEE, M.A., D.Litt.
HENRY LITTLEHALES, Esq.
SIR J. A. H. MURRAY, M.A., LL.D., D.Litt., etc.
PROF. NAPIER, M.A., Ph.D.
ALFRED W. POLLARD, M.A.
PROF. J. SCHICK, Ph.D.
REV. PROF. WALTER W. SKEAT, D.Litt., LL.D.
DR. HENRY SWEET, M.A.
DR. W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A.

(With power to add Workers to their number.)

BANKERS: THE UNION OF LONDON AND SMITH'S BANK, 2, PRINCES STREET, LONDON, E.C.
PUBLISHERS: KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD., DRYDEN HOUSE, 43, GERRARD STREET, SOHO, LONDON, W.
HENRY FROWDE, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS, AMEN CORNER, LONDON, E.C.

The Early English Text Society was started by Dr. Furnivall in 1864 for the purpose of bringing the mass of Old English Literature within the reach of the ordinary student, and of wiping away the reproach under which England had long rested, of having felt little interest in the monuments of her early language and life.

On the starting of the Society, so many Texts of importance were at once taken in hand by its Editors, that it became necessary in 1867 to open, besides the Original Series with which the Society
began, an *Extra Series* which should be mainly devoted to fresh editions of all that is most valuable in printed MSS. and Caxton's and other black-letter books, though first editions of MSS. will not be excluded when the convenience of issuing completed Texts demands their inclusion in the Extra Series.

During the forty-seven years of the Society's existence, it has produced, with whatever shortcomings, an amount of good solid work for which all students of our Language, and some of our Literature, must be grateful, and which has rendered possible the beginnings (at least) of proper Histories and Dictionaries of that Language and Literature, and has illustrated the thoughts, the life, the manners and customs of our forefathers and foremothers.

But the Society's experience has shown the very small number of those inheritors of the speech of Cynewulf, Chaucer, and Shakspeare, who care two guineas a year for the records of that speech. 'Let the dead past bury its dead' is still the cry of Great Britain and her Colonies, and of America, in the matter of language. The Society has never had money enough to produce the Texts that could easily have been got ready for it; and many Editors are now anxious to send to press the work they have prepared. The necessity has therefore arisen for trying to increase the number of the Society's members, and to induce its well-wishers to help it by gifts of money, either in one sum or by instalments. The Committee trust that every Member will bring before his or her friends and acquaintances the Society's claims for liberal support. Until all Early English MSS. are printed, no proper History of our Language or Social Life is possible.

The Subscription to the Society, which constitutes membership, is £1 1s. a year for the Original Series, and £1 1s. for the Extra Series, due in advance on the 1st of January, and should be paid by Cheque, Postal Order, or Money-Order, crossed 'Union of London and Smith's Bank,' to the Hon. Secretary, W. A. Dalziel, Esq., 67 Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N. Members who want their Texts posted to them, must add to their prepaid Subscriptions 1s. for the Original Series, and 1s. for the Extra Series, yearly. The Society's Texts are also sold separately at the prices put after them in the Lists; but Members can get back-Texts at one-third less than the List-prices by sending the cash for them in advance to the Hon. Secretary.
LIST OF MEMBERS.

A star is prefixed to the names of those who subscribe to the Extra Series and to the Original Series.

*Aberdeen University Library, Aberdeen.
*AdeLAIDE Public Library (by K. Paul & Co.).
*AdeLAIDE University (by W. Muller, 16, Grape Street, New Oxford Street, W.C.).
*Aldenham, Lord, 37, Portland Place, London, W.
*Allen, E. G. & Son, 14, Grape Street, Shattesbury Avenue, London, W.C.
*All Souls College, Oxford.
*Amherst College Library, Amherst, Mass., U. S. A. (by E. G. Allen).
*Amherst of Hackney, Baronesse, Diddington Hall, Brandon, Norfolk.
*Armstrong College, Newcastle-on-Tyne.
*Asher & Co., Messrs., 14, Bedford Street, Covent Garden, W.C.
*Athenaeum Library, Liverpool.
*Atkin's, Prof. J. W. H., 3, Circular Road, Withington, Manchester.
*Baer, Messrs. J. & Co., Frankfort (by K. Paul & Co.).
*Balliol College, Oxford.
*Banks, Mrs. Mary M., 50, Lambolle Rd., London, N.W.
*Barber, Charles H., 24, St. Ann's Street, Manchester.
*Basel University Library, Switzerland.
*Bell, H. R., Trent College, Long Eaton, R.S.O., Derbyshire.
*Berlin English Seminary (by K. Paul & Co.).
*Berlin Royal Library (by Asher & Co.).
*Berlin University Library (by Asher & Co.).
*Bern Stadt-Bibliothek, Bern, Switzerland.
*Birmingham Central Free Library, Ruteliff Place, Birmingham.
*Board of Education, Cromwell Rd., South Kensington, S.W.
*Bombay Royal Asiatic Society (by K. Paul & Co.).
*Bonn University (by D. Nutt).
*Boston Athenæum Library, Boston, Mass., U. S. A. (by K. Paul & Co.).
*Boston Public Library, Boston, Mass., U. S. A. (by K. Paul & Co.).
*Bowdoin College Library, Brunswick, Maine, U. S. A. (by K. Paul & Co.).
*Bradley, Dr. Henry, Old Ashmolean Building, Broad Street, Oxford.
*Breslau University Library (by Asher & Co.).
*Brierley, Henry, Thornhil, Wigan, Lancashire.
*Brighton Public Library, Church Street, Brighton.
List of Members of the E. E. Text Soc., 1911.

*Brown University, Providence, Rhode Island.
*Bryn Mawr College, Bryn Mawr, Penn., U.S.A. (by H. Crevel & Co.).
*Burton-on-Trent Public Library, Burton-on-Trent.
*California University, Berkeley, Cal., U. S. A. (by B. F. Stevens & Brown).
*Calvischer, R. Prag. (by K. Paul & Co.).
*Cantebury College, Christchurch, New Zealand.
*Cardiff Free Libraries, Cardiff.
*Carlisle Public Library, Tullie House, Carlisle.
*Carpenter, Prof. Fredk. Ives, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill. (by B. F. Stevens & Brown).
*Carpenter, Rev. J. Estlin, Manchester College, Oxford.
*Cazenove, C. D., 26, Henrietta St., Covent Garden, W.C.
*Chadwick, S. J., Lyndhurst, Dewsbury.
*Chambers, R. W., 67, Selborne Rd., Southgate, N.
*Chetham's Library, Hunt's Bank, Manchester.
*Chicago University, Ill. (by H. Sotheran & Co., 140, Strand, W.C.).
*Christ Church Library, Oxford.
*Christiania University Library, Norway (care of Cammermeyer's Boghandel, Christiania).
*Christ's College, Cambridge.
*Cincinnati Public Library, Cincinnati, U. S. A. (by B. F. Stevens & Brown).
*Colgate University, Hamilton, New York.
*Colorado University, Boulder, Colorado (by G. E. Stechert & Co.).
*Columbia University, New York, U. S. A. (by G. E. Stechert & Co.).
*Crosby, Rev. J. H., College, Ely.
*Croydon Public Library, Croydon.
*Dalziel W. A., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N. (Hon. Sec.)
*Dartmouth College Library, Hanover, New Hampshire, U. S. A. (by G. E. Stechert & Co.).
*Delcourt, Prof. Joseph, Villa St. Berthe, Avenue Chancel, Montpelier, France.
*Deutschbein, Professor, Halle-Saale, Germany.
*D'Olïere, E., Strassburg (by K. Paul & Co.).
*Dugnan, W. H., Gorway, Walsall.
*Dulau & Co., 37, Soho Sq., London, W.
*Duncan, J., junr. (by K. Paul & Co.).
*Durham University Library, Durham.
*Edinburgh Public Library, Edinburgh.
*Edinburgh University Library.
*Ellershaw, Rev. Henry, Hatfield Hall, Durham.
*Enfield Public Library, Enfield, N.
*Englisches Seminar, Akademie, Jordanstr., 17, Frankfurt-am-Main.
*Englisches Seminar, Marburg, Germany. Am Plan 2.
*English Seminar, Hansa Ring, Cologne (by Hugh Rees, 124, Pall Mall, S.W.).
*Exeter College, Oxford.
List of Members of the E. E. Text Soc., 1911.

FEULLERAT, Prof. Albert, 81, Boulevard de Metz, Rennes, France.
*FLÜGEL, Prof. Dr. E., Stanford University, California, U. S. A.
*FOX, Francis E., Yate House, Yate R.S.O. Gloucestershire.
*FRIBURG UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, Baden.
*FURNIVAL, Percy, 28, Weymouth St., Portland Place, London, W.
*GENERAL ASSEMBLY LIBRARY, Wellington, N.Z. (by H. Sotheran & Co.).
*GERMANSKA SEMINARIET, Lund, Sweden.
*GEROLD & CO., Vienna (by Asher & Co.).
*GERould, Professor G. H., Princeton University, Princeton, New Jersey (by G. E. Stechert & Co.).
*GhENT UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, Belgium.
*GIESSEN UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, Germany (by Hirschfeld Bros.).
*GIRTON COLLEGE, Cambridge.
*GLASGOW UNIVERSITY LIBRARY (by J. Maclehoze & Sons).
*GOLLANCz, Prof. Israel, Tan-y-Bryn, Shoot-up-Hill, Brondesbury, N.W.
*GÖTEBOGS STADS-BIBLIOTHEK, Sweden (by H. Grevel & Co.).
*GÖTTINGEN UNIVERSITY LIBRARY (by Asher & Co.).
*GRAND DUCAL LIBRARY, Darmstadt.
*GRAND DUCAL LIBRARY, Weimar, Thüringen.
*GRAY, E. McQUEEN, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, N.M., U.S.A.
*GREAT YARMOUTH FREE LIBRARY, Gt. Yarmouth.
*GREIFSWALD UNIVERSITY LIBRARY (by Asher & Co.).
*GREVEL, H., & Co., 33, King St., Covent Garden, W.C.
*GRÖNingen UNIVERSITY LIBRARY (by Asher & Co.).
*HAMBURG STADT BIBLIOTHEK.
*HAMPSTEAD PUBLIC LIBRARY, Finchley Road, Hampstead, N.W.
*HARTLEY UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, Southampton.
*Haverford College, Haverford, Pa., U. S. A. (by G. E. Stechert & Co.).
*HEIDELBERG UNIVERSITY (by K. Paul & Co.).
*HELsINGFORS UNIVERSITY LIBRARY (by K. Paul & Co.).
*Hodgson, Shadsworth H., 43, Conduit Street, Regent Street, W.
*Hull Public Library, Hull.
*ILLINOIS UNIVERSITY, Urbana, Ill. (by G. E. Stechert & Co.).
*IMPERIAL COURT LIBRARY, Vienna (by Asher & Co.).
*INDIANA UNIVERSITY, Bloomington, Indiana, U. S. A.
*IOWA STATE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, Iowa City, la., U. S. A. (by G. E. Stechert & Co.).
*IPswich Free Library, Ipswich.
*JOHNS HOPKINS LIBRARY, Baltimore, U. S. A. (by E. G. Allen).
*Johnson, G. J., 30, Waterloo St., Birmingham.
*JüssERAND, M., French Ambassador to the United States, */s French Embassy, Albert Gate, London, S.W.
*Kaiser WilHELM BIBLIOTHEK, Posen, Germany (by Asher & Co.).
*KANSAS UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, Lawrence, Kan. (by K. Paul & Co.).
*KER, Prof. William P., 95, Gower St., London, W.C.
*KING'S COLLEGE FOR WOMEN, 13, Kensington Sq., London, W.
*KING'S COLLEGE, Cambridge (by Deighton, Bell & Co.).
List of Members of the E. E. Text Soc., 1911.

*King's INNS Library, Henrietta Street, Dublin.
*Kittredge, Prof. G. L., Dr. K. G. T. Webster, Ash St., Cambridge, Mass., U. S. A.
*Klinkseck, F. Paris (by K. Paul & Co.).
*Königsberg University Library (by Asher & Co.).
*Ladies' College, Cheltenham.
*Lady Margaret Hall, Oxford.
*Lafayette College Library, Easton, Pa., U. S. A.
*Lee, Lt.-Colonel H. P., 5, Park Road, Camberley, Surrey.
*Leeds Library, Commercial St., Leeds.
*Leeds University, Leeds.
*Leipzig University Library.
*Leland Stanford Junior University, California (by G. E. Stechert & Co.).
*Lewis, H. K., London University (by K. Paul & Co.).
*Lister, John, Shibden Hall, Halifax.
*Liverpool Free Public Library.
*London Institution, Finsbury Circus, E.C.
*London Library, 12, St. James's Square, S.W.
*London University, South Kensington, N.W.
*Los Angeles Public Library, California (by H. Grevell & Co.).
*Lyon University Library, France (by Wm. Dawson & Sons).
*MacCracken, Dr. H. X., 180, East Rock Road, New Haven, Conn., U. S. A.
*Macmillan, G. A., 18, Earl's Ter., Kensington, W.
*Manchester Public Free Library, Manchester.
*Manly, Professor John M., University of Chicago, Illinois, U. S. A.
*Marburg Royal University Library (Asher & Co.). (Extra Series only.)
*Melbourne Public Library, Victoria (by Agent-General).
*Melbourne University Library, Victoria (by Dulau & Co.).
*Merton College, Oxford.
*Miller, Miss Mildred C., 148, Hancock St., Cambridge, Mass., U. S. A.
*Minneapolis Athenæum, Minneapolis, U. S. A. (by G. E. Stechert & Co.).
*Minnesota University, Minneapolis, U. S. A. (by G. E. Stechert & Co.).
*Mississippi University Library, University, Miss.
*Missouri University, Columbia, Missouri, U.S.A. (by G. E. Stechert & Co.).
*Mitchell Library, 21, Miller St., Glasgow.
*Moore, Miss E. G., Sliema, East Grinstead.
*Moynse, Professor Charles E., 802, Sherbrooke St., Montreal, Canada.
*Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley, Massachusetts.
*Munro, John J., 64, Ripley Road, Seven Kings, Essex.
*Napier, Professor A. S., Headington Hill, Oxford.
*Nebraska University, Lincoln, Nebr., U. S. A. (by H. Sotheran & Co., 140, Strand, W.C.).
*Newcastle-upon-Tyne Literary and Philosophical Society, Westgate Road.
*Newcastle-upon-Tyne Public Library, New Bridge St.
*New Jersey College Library, Princeton, New Jersey, U. S. A. (by H. Grevell & Co.).
*New University Club, St. James's Street, S.W.
*North Carolina University, Chapel Hill, N. Carolina.
*Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois.
*Norwich, Dean and Chapter of, The Close, Norwich.
*Norwich Free Library, Norwich (by K. Paul & Co.).
*Nottingham Free Public Libraries, Nottingham.
*Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio (by G. E. Stechert & Co.).
*Oregon University Library, Eugene, Oregon, U. S. A. (by G. E. Stechert & Co.).
*Owens College Library, Manchester.
*Parker & Son, 27, Broad Street, Oxford.
*Peabody Institute, Baltimore, U. S. A. (by E. G. Allen).
*Pennsylvania University, Philadelphia, Pa., U. S. A. (by G. E. Stechert & Co.).
*Penzance Library, Penzance.
*Philadelphia Mercantile Library, U. S. A.
*Picton, Harold, Chacton College, Chacton-on-Sea, Essex.
*Pollard, Alfred W., St. John's, Murray Road, Wimbledon.
*Poole, Rev. C. K., English St., Downpatrick, Ireland.
*Queen's College, Cork.
*Queen's University, Belfast.
*Radcliffe College Library, Cambridge, Mass., U. S. A.
*Raleigh, Professor W. A., 12, Northmoor Road, Oxford. (Extra Series only.)
*Reading Free Public Library, Reading.
*Reform Club, Pall Mall, S.W.
*Reichel, Sir H. R., University College of North Wales, Bangor.
*Rennes Faculte des Lettres, France (by Dulau & Co.).
*Richardson, Alphyron, American Consulate, Durban, Natal.
*Robinson, Captain A. C., 7/8 Mrs. Robinson, Charlton Court, Charlton Kings, Cheltenham.
*Rochdale Free Public Library, Rochdale.
*Royal Holloway College, Englefield Green, Egham, Surrey.
*Royal Institution, 21, Albemarle Street, W.
*Royal Irish Academy, 19, Dawson Street, Dublin.
*Royal Library, Copenhagen (by Wm. Dawson & Sons).
*Royal Library, Dresden (by K. Paul & Co.).
*Royal Library, Munich (by K. Paul & Co.).
*Royal Library, Stockholm (by Wm. Dawson & Sons).
*Royal Library, Windsor Castle.
*Royal Masonic School, Bushey, Herts.
*Royal University Library, Kiel (by Asher & Co.).
*Royal University Library, Münster (by Asher & Co.).
*Rylands Library, The John, Deansgate, Manchester.
*St. Andrew's University Library, N. B.
*St. Catherine's College, Cambridge (by Deighton, Bell & Co.).
*St. John's College, Cambridge (by Deighton, Bell & Co.).
*St. Louis Mercantile Library, St. Louis, U.S.A. (by G. E. Stechert & Co.).
*St. Louis Public Library, Missouri, U. S. A. (by B. F. Stevens & Brown).
*St. Petersburgh University Library (by K. Paul & Co.).
List of Members of the E. E. Text Soc., 1911.

*S. Thomas' Abbey Library, Erdington, Birmingham.
*S. Thomas, Professor G. E. R., 2, Eton Terrace, Edinburgh.
*S. Schick, Prof. Dr. J., 4, Aihmüller Strasse, Munich.
*S. Schulz, C. Fr., Frankfurt-on-Maine (by Asher & Co.).
*S. Sheffield Free Library, Surrey Street, Sheffield.
*S. Sheffield University, Sheffield.
*S. Signet Library, Edinburgh.
*S. Deion College, Victoria Embankment, London, E.C.
*S. Statten & Rose, Messrs., 16, High Street, Oxford.
*S. Smith College Library, Northampton, Mass., U. S. A. (by H. Sotheran & Co.).
*S. Snelgrove, Arthur G., 23, Sprowston Road, Forest Gate, E.
*S. Society of Antiquaries, Burlington House, Piccadilly, W.
*S. Somersetshire Archæological Society, Taunton Castle, Taunton.
*S. Somerville College, Oxford.
*S. Sotheran, H., & Co., 37, Piccadilly, W.
*S. Stewart, Martin, Edgar House, Chester.
*S. Stonyhurst College, Blackburn.
*S. Strasbourg University Library, Strassburg.
*S. Schuchie, Professor Hermann, Halle-Saale, Germany.
*S. Sullivan, W. G., 1545, N. Meridian St., Indianapolis, Ind., U.S.A.
*S. Sunderland Subscription Library, Fawcett Street, Sunderland.
*S. Swarthmore College, Swarthmore, Penn. (by G. G. Allen).
*S. Sydney Free Library, New South Wales (by K. Paul & Co.).
*S. Syracuse University, Syracuse, New York.
*S. Tanqueray, D. W., Moreton House, Fettes College, Edinburgh.
*S. Texas University Library, Austin, Tex. (by G. E. Stechert & Co.).
*S. Thomas, Percy G., 28, Dennington Park Rd., West Hampstead, N.W.
*S. Toller, Professor T., N., Lansdowne House, Didsbury, Manchester.
*S. Toronto Public Library, Toronto, Canada (by K. Paul & Co.).
*S. Toronto University, Canada (by K. Paul & Co.).
*S. Torquay Natural History Society, Torquay.
*S. Trinity College, Durham, North Carolina, U. S. A.
*S. Trinity College Library, Cambridge (by Deighton, Bell & Co.).
*S. Trinity College Library, Oxford.
*S. Tübingen University Library, Germany (by K. Paul & Co.).
*S. Tulane University of Louisiana, New Orleans, U. S. A.
*S. Tweedy, Sir John, 100, Harley St., London, W.
*S. Twietmyer, A., Leipzig.
*S. University College, Auckland, New Zealand.
*S. University College, Bristol.
*S. University College, Gower Street, London, W.C. (by K. Paul & Co.).
*S. University College, Liverpool (by H. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle St., Liverpool).
*S. University College, Oxford.
*S. University College, Reading.
*S. University College of South Wales, Cardiff.
*S. Uppsala University, Sweden (by K. Paul & Co.).
*S. Vanderbilt University Library, Nashville, Tennessee, U. S. A. (by Grevel & Co.).
*S. Vassar College Library, Poughkeepsie, New York, U. S. A. (by G. E. Stechert & Co.).
*S. Vermont University, Burlington, Vermont, U. S. A. (by G. E. Stechert & Co.).
List of Members of the E. E. Text Soc., 1911.

*Vienna University Library (by Asher & Co.).
*Warwick, W. D., Balderton Hall, Newark.
*Washington University, Seattle, Washington, U. S. A.
Watson-Armstrong, Miss W., Villa Gioconda Calbé Roquebrune, Prés Menton, France.
*Wesleyan University Library, Middletown, Conn., U. S. A. (by E. G. Allen).
*Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio (by Stevens & Brown).
*Westfield College, Hampstead, N.W.
*Wheatley, Henry B., 96, King Henry's Rd., South Hampstead, N.W. (Treasurer.)
Whitlaw, Miss Rosa M., Amerden, Taplow, Bucks.
*Wilcocks, Horace Stone, Cheveley, Mannnamead, Plymouth.
*Winchester Green Public Library, Willesden Green, N.W.
*Williams's (Dr.) Library, Gordon Square, London, W.C.
*Wilson, H., Marine Terrace, Geraldton, Western Australia.
Winsor, Percy Jas., Heath House, Knutsford, Cheshire.
*Winter, C., Heidelberg (by K. Paul & Co.).
*Wisconsin University, Madison, Wis., U. S. A. (by H. Sotheran & Co., 140, Strand, W.C.).
*Woolwich Public Library, William St., Woolwich.
*Worcester College, Oxford.
*Wordsworth, Canon Chr., St. Peter's Rectory, Marlborough.
*Wright, Dr. W. Aldis, Trinity College, Cambridge.
*Würzburg University Library (by K. Paul & Co.).
*Yale College Library, New Haven, Conn., U. S. A. (by E. G. Allen).
*York Minster Library, York.

OTHER SOCIETIES.

The Honorary Secretary of the Chaucer Society and the Ballad Society is W. A. Dalziel, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N.

The Hon. Sec. of the Wyclif Society is Miss Dorothy Matthew, 70, Belsize Park Gardens, London, N.W.

Shakespeare Quartos Facsimiles, issued under the superintendence of Dr. F. J. Furnivall: 43 vols., 6s. each. B. Quaritch, 11, Grafton St., New Bond St., London, W.
Incomes and Expenditure of the Early English Text Society for the Year ended December 31, 1909.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RECEIPTS</th>
<th>£  s.  d.</th>
<th>£  s.  d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Balance at Bank, January 1, 1909</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>28 19 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash in hand</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>1 4 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members’ Subscriptions:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Original Series</td>
<td>For back years</td>
<td>38 16 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“ 1909</td>
<td>283 11 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“ 1910</td>
<td>3 5 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>327 12 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extra Series</td>
<td>For back years</td>
<td>68 10 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“ 1909</td>
<td>237 13 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“ 1910</td>
<td>2 3 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>328 6 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales by K. Paul &amp; Co., from July 1, 1908, to June 30, 1909</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do.</td>
<td>O. S.</td>
<td>69 11 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do.</td>
<td>E. S.</td>
<td>44 8 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do.</td>
<td>O. S.</td>
<td>9 4 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do.</td>
<td>E. S.</td>
<td>3 3 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>117 7 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donation by G. Belfour, Esq.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>£524 10 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examine with the vouchers and found correct.

F. D. MATTHEW
J. CALVERT SPENSLEY
Hon. Auditors.

HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Treasurer.
W. A. DALZIEL, Hon. Sec.

| PRINTING ACCOUNT: | PAYMENTS | £  s.  d. | £  s.  d. |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Original Series | No. 18, Hall McInnes (balance) | ... | 17 1 0 |
| | 136b. Forewords | ... | 6 1/10 10 |
| | 138. Lead Book, Pt. 3 | ... | 137 1 8 |
| | R. Clay & Sons (on account) | ... | 77 2 1 |
| Extra Series | CHI. Troy Book, Pt. 2 | ... | 71 16 6 |
| | CIV. Mystery Plays | ... | 75 7 8 |
| | CV. Ryston | ... | 51 6 0 |
| | Clays’ Miscellaneous | ... | 31 1 3 |
| | | £229 5 5 |
| General Account: | Fire Insurance | ... | 8 5 0 |
| | Clerk | ... | 10 0 0 |
| | Copying and Collating | ... | 1 17 6 |
| | Postage, Bank Commission, etc. | ... | 2 12 9 |
| | K. Paul & Co. for Commission, etc. | ... | 52 13 1 |
| | Photography | ... | 10 4 8 |
| | | £85 15 0 |
| Balance at Bank, December 31, 1909 | ... | 284 18 8 |
| Cash in hand | ... | 2 15 5 |
| | | £271 14 1 |
| | | £524 10 1 |
Income and Expenditure of the Early English Text Society for the Year ended December 31, 1910.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RECEIPTS</th>
<th>£</th>
<th>s.</th>
<th>d.</th>
<th>PAYMENTS</th>
<th>£</th>
<th>s.</th>
<th>d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Balance at Bank, January 1, 1910</td>
<td>268</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Original Series</td>
<td>388</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash in hand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>No. 3. Lander</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members' Subscriptions:—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>45. Gregory's Pastoral</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Original Series</td>
<td>For back years</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>54. Pieris Plowman: Vision</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; 1910</td>
<td>283</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>137. Homilies</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; 1911</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>139. Arderne</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>139. Controversy</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>140. Capgrave's Lives</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extra Series</td>
<td>XIV. E. E. Pronunciation</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extra Series</td>
<td>For back years</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CVI. Troy Book, Pt. 3</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; 1910</td>
<td>263</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>R. Clay &amp; Sons [on account]</td>
<td>288</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; 1911</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General Account:—</td>
<td>432</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales by K. Paul &amp; Co. from July 1, 1909, to June 30, 1910</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fire Insurance</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do.</td>
<td>O. S.</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Assistant Director and Clerk</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do.</td>
<td>E. S.</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Photography</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do. by H. Fravde</td>
<td>O. S.</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>K. Paul &amp; Co. for Commission, etc.</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do.</td>
<td>E. S.</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Postage, Bank Commission, etc.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sundries and Collating</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Maps</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td>98</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance at Bank, December 31, 1910</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash in hand</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>67</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>£187</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examinied with the Vouchers and found correct.

F. D. Matthew  
Hon. Auditors.  
J. Calvert Spensley  
Henry B. Wheatley, Treasurer.  
W. A. Dalziel, Hon. Sec.
RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED,
BRUNSWICK STREET, STAMFORD STREET, S.E.,
AND BUNGAY, SUFFOLK.